

# Northwest Area Plan

## Public Review Draft

April 2008



Alaska Department of Natural Resources  
Division of Mining, Land and Water  
Resource Assessment and Development Section

# Northwest Area Plan

## Public Review Draft

April 2008

Note: To receive full consideration, comments on the  
Public Review Draft must be received before:

**5:00 P.M., Monday, June 9, 2008**

Send comments to:

Ray Burger

Department of Natural Resources

550 West 7<sup>th</sup> Avenue, Suite 1050

Anchorage, AK 99501-3579

Phone: 907-269-8534

Fax: 907-269-8915

Email: [ray.burger@alaska.gov](mailto:ray.burger@alaska.gov)



Alaska Department of Natural Resources  
Division of Mining, Land and Water  
Resource Assessment and Development Section

This document has been released by the Department of Natural Resources, Division of Mining, Land and Water, Resource Assessment & Development Section, for the purpose of informing the public about the Public Review Draft of the Northwest Area Plan, at a cost of \$12.11 per copy, in Anchorage, Alaska.

# Table of Contents

## Chapter 1: Introduction

Introduction and Background .....	1 - 1
Summary of Purpose of the Plan .....	1 - 1
Description of the Planning Area.....	1 - 1
Submerged Lands, Tidelands, Uplands and Shorelands as Described in This Plan .....	1 - 1
Update of the Original Northwest Area Plan.....	1 - 2
Planning Area .....	1 - 3
How the Plan is Organized .....	1 - 3
Why This Plan Was Developed.....	1 - 4
The Mandate .....	1 - 5
What the Plan Will Do.....	1 - 5
How This Plan is Used.....	1 - 6
Public Participation in Planning Process .....	1 - 6
Process of Plan Preparation .....	1 - 6
Who Developed the Plan?.....	1 - 7
Uses and Resources Within the Planning Area .....	1 - 7
What the Plan Won't Do.....	1 - 8
Planning Period.....	1 - 9
Summary of Plan Actions.....	1 - 9
Management Intent .....	1 - 9
Land Use Designations .....	1 - 9
Management Guidelines .....	1 - 9
Classifications .....	1 - 10
Summary of Plan Implementation and Modification .....	1 - 10

## Chapter 2: Areawide Land Management Policies

Introduction .....	2 - 1
Definitions .....	2 - 1
Goals .....	2 - 1
Management Intent .....	2 - 2
General Framework of the Plan .....	2 - 2
Management Guidelines by Activity or Resource Value .....	2 - 3
General Guidelines .....	2 - 3
Other State Land .....	2 - 3
Coordination and Public Notice .....	2 - 4
Management Guidelines .....	2 - 4
Cultural Resources .....	2 - 5
Management Guidelines .....	2 - 5

Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas .....	2 - 7
Management Guidelines .....	2 - 8
Forestry.....	2 - 17
Management Guidelines .....	2 - 18
Grazing .....	2 - 21
Management Guidelines .....	2 - 22
Instream Flow.....	2 - 24
Management Guidelines .....	2 - 24
Material Sites .....	2 - 25
Management Guidelines .....	2 - 25
Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources .....	2 - 27
Management Guidelines .....	2 - 28
Settlement.....	2 - 31
Management Guidelines .....	2 - 32
Shorelands, Lakeshores, and Stream Corridors .....	2 - 38
Management Guidelines .....	2 - 38
Subsurface Resources .....	2 - 45
Management Guidelines .....	2 - 46
Public Access .....	2 - 50
Management Guidelines: General Public Access.....	2 - 50
Management Guidelines: Trails Within and Between Developing Areas.....	2 - 51
Management Guidelines: Iditarod and Iditarod Trail System .....	2 - 53

### **Chapter 3: Land Management Policies for Each Management Unit**

Introduction .....	3 - 1
Organization of Chapter.....	3 - 1
Land Use Designations .....	3 - 3
Designations Used in This Plan.....	3 - 3
Explanation of Mineral and Coal Designations.....	3 - 5
Management Intent .....	3 - 5
Management Guidelines .....	3 - 7
Duration and Flexibility of Plan .....	3 - 7
Glossary .....	3 - 8
Plan Structure .....	3 - 8
Plan Regions .....	3 - 8
Management Units.....	3 - 9
Region Descriptions.....	3 - 10
Plan Maps .....	3 - 10
Land Status Depicted in Plan Maps.....	3 - 11
Resource Allocation Table.....	3 - 11
Lisburne Region.....	3 - 15
Distribution and Characteristics.....	3 - 15
Access, Resources, and Uses of State Land.....	3 - 15
Management Constraints .....	3 - 16

Management Summary .....	3 - 16
Resource Allocation Table for Upland Units – Lisburne Region.....	3 - 18
Resource Allocation Table for Tideland Units – Lisburne Region .....	3 - 22
Kobuk Region .....	3 - 25
Distribution and Characteristics.....	3 - 25
Access, Resources, and Uses of State Land.....	3 - 26
Management Constraints .....	3 - 26
Management Summary .....	3 - 27
Resource Allocation Table for Upland Units – Kobuk Region .....	3 - 28
Baird Mountains Region.....	3 - 31
Distribution and Characteristics.....	3 - 31
Access, Resources, and Uses of State Land.....	3 - 31
Management Constraints .....	3 - 32
Management Summary .....	3 - 32
Resource Allocation Table for Upland Units – Baird Mountains Region .....	3 - 34
Kotzebue Sound Region .....	3 - 37
Distribution and Characteristics.....	3 - 37
Access, Resources, and Uses of State Land.....	3 - 38
Management Constraints .....	3 - 39
Management Summary .....	3 - 39
Resource Allocation Table for Upland Units – Kotzebue Sound Region .....	3 - 40
Resource Allocation Table for Tideland Units – Kotzebue Sound Region .....	3 - 48
Norton Sound Region .....	3 - 51
Distribution and Characteristics.....	3 - 51
Access, Resources, and Uses of State Land.....	3 - 52
Management Constraints .....	3 - 52
Management Summary .....	3 - 53
Resource Allocation Table for Upland Units – Norton Sound Region .....	3 - 54
Resource Allocation Table for Tideland Units – Norton Sound Region .....	3 - 58
Northwest Seward Peninsula Region .....	3 - 59
Distribution and Characteristics.....	3 - 59
Access, Resources and Uses of State Land.....	3 - 59
Management Constraints .....	3 - 60
Management Summary .....	3 - 60
Resource Allocation Table for Upland Units – Northwest Seward Peninsula Region..	3 - 62
Resource Allocation Table for Tideland Units – Northwest Seward Peninsula Region	3 - 66
Southwest Seward Peninsula Region .....	3 - 69
Distribution and Characteristics.....	3 - 69
Access, Resources and Uses of State Land.....	3 - 70
Management Constraints .....	3 - 70
Management Summary .....	3 - 70
Resource Allocation Table for Upland Units – Southwest Seward Peninsula Region..	3 - 72
Resource Allocation Table for Tideland Units – Southwest Seward Peninsula Region	3 - 75

Navigable Rivers and Lakes .....	3 - 77
Management Intent of Navigable Waterbodies .....	3 - 77
Public Trust Doctrine.....	3 - 77
Management Intent: Navigable Rivers and Lakes.....	3 - 79

## **Chapter 4: Implementation and Recommendations**

Introduction .....	4 - 1
State Land Classification .....	4 - 1
Relationship of Designations to Classifications and Conversion of Plan Designations into Classifications.....	4 - 3
Classification Order .....	4 - 5
Plan Revision .....	4 - 6
Applicability of Plan Designations/Classifications.....	4 - 6
Survivor Designations and Classifications.....	4 - 7
Public Trust Doctrine.....	4 - 7
Surface Leasing.....	4 - 7
Alaska Coastal Zone Management Program.....	4 - 8
Municipal Entitlement .....	4 - 8
State Land Selections.....	4 - 9
Coordination with Federal Land Management .....	4 - 10
Mineral Order.....	4 - 10
Procedures for Plan Changes.....	4 - 10

## **Appendices**

Appendix A: Glossary .....	A - 1
Appendix B: Land Classification Order No. NC-08-001 .....	A - 12

## **List of Tables**

Table 2-1: Application Requirements for Easements and Buffers Along Waterbodies and Related Environmental Features .....	2 - 43
Table 4-1(a): Acreages Associated with Upland Designations .....	4 - 3
Table 4-1(b): Acreages Associated with Tideland, Submerged Land, and Shoreland Designations .....	4 - 4
Table 4-2(a): Upland Designations – Conversion to Classifications .....	4 - 4
Table 4-2(b): Tideland, Submerged Land, and Shoreland Designations – Conversion to Classifications.....	4 - 4
Table 4-3: Acres of State Lands Classified (K = thousand) .....	4 - 5

## **List of Figures**

Figure 1-1: Submerged lands, tidelands, uplands, and shorelands as described in this plan..	1 - 2
Figure 3-1: Northwest Area Plan – Plan Area and Management Regions.....	3 - 2
Figure 3-2: Map Index – Northwest Area Plan.....	3 - 80

## **List of Maps**

Plan Maps 1 through 12.....	Following page 3-80 at the end of Chapter 3
-----------------------------	---

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30

# Chapter 1

## Introduction

**Introduction and Background..... 1**

    Summary of Purpose of the Plan .....1

    Description of the Planning Area.....1

    Submerged Lands, Tidelands, Uplands and Shorelands as Described in This Plan.....1

        Figure 1-1: Submerged lands, tidelands, uplands, and shorelands as described in this plan.....2

    Update of the Original Northwest Area Plan.....2

    Planning Area .....3

    How the Plan is Organized .....3

    Why This Plan Was Developed .....4

    The Mandate .....5

    What the Plan Will Do.....5

    How This Plan is Used.....6

    Public Participation in Planning Process .....6

    Process of Plan Preparation .....6

    Who Developed the Plan?.....7

    Uses and Resources Within the Planning Area .....7

    What the Plan Won't Do .....8

    Planning Period.....9

**Summary of Plan Actions ..... 9**

    Management Intent .....9

    Land Use Designations .....9

    Management Guidelines .....9

    Classifications .....10

    Summary of Plan Implementation and Modification .....10

# 1 Chapter 1

## 2 Introduction

### 3 Introduction and Background

4

#### 5 Summary of Purpose of the Plan

6

7 The role of state land use plans was established by state statute (AS 38.04.005). It is the policy  
8 of the State of Alaska "...to establish a balanced combination of land available for both public  
9 and private purposes. The choice of land best suited for public and private use shall be  
10 determined through the inventory, planning, and classification processes..."

11

12 The plan determines management intent, land-use designations, and management guidelines  
13 that apply to all state lands in the planning area.

14

15

#### 16 Description of the Planning Area

17

18 The Northwest Area Plan (NWAP) directs how the Alaska Department of Natural Resources  
19 (DNR) will manage general state uplands, shorelands, tidelands, and submerged lands within  
20 the planning boundary. The following is a summary of the acreage to which the plan will  
21 apply:

22

23

Area	Acres (m = million)
State-owned uplands	7.6 m
State-selected uplands	5.9 m
State-owned tidelands	5.5 m
Total Acreage	19.0 m

24

25

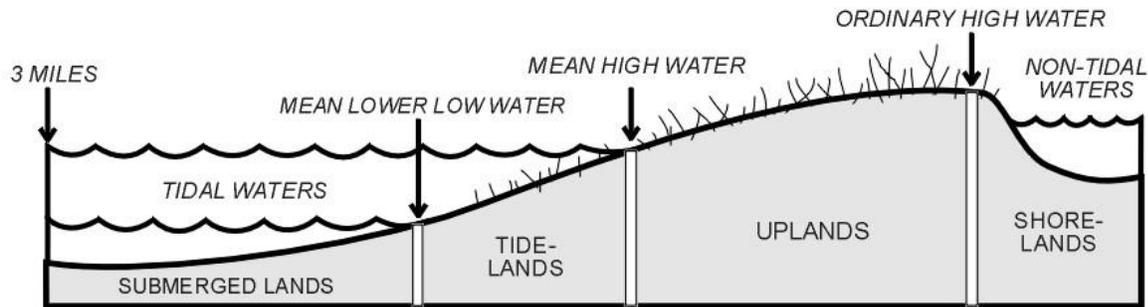
#### 26 Submerged Lands, Tidelands, Uplands and Shorelands as Described in This Plan

27

28 Tidelands span the area from mean high water to mean lower low water; submerged lands  
29 reach from mean lower low water to a line three miles seaward from mean lower low water.  
30 Shorelands include the lands below ordinary high water in non-tidal areas.

31

1 **Figure 1-1: Submerged lands, tidelands, uplands, and shorelands as described in this plan**  
 2



3  
 4  
 5 **Update of the Original Northwest Area Plan**  
 6

7 The original Northwest Area Plan was prepared in the mid-eighties and adopted in 1989. Since  
 8 then, there have been significant changes in land ownership within the planning area as well as  
 9 changes in economic conditions, knowledge of mineral occurrences and mineral value, and the  
 10 importance of the Western Arctic Caribou Herd.

11  
 12 Land that at the time of initial plan preparation was owned by the federal government has been,  
 13 in large part, conveyed to Native organizations and the state of Alaska over the last 20 years.  
 14 And over 10 million more acres will be conveyed in the next 5-10 years to these entities.

15  
 16 This change in land ownership has resulted in changes in the way that land is managed, and  
 17 since additional land is to be transferred out of federal ownership, these problems will continue  
 18 and will probably worsen. This has affected the ability of the 1989 area plan to effectively  
 19 manage state land. Land that was assumed to be state land in the 1989 plan is now owned by  
 20 Native organizations. In some areas this has resulted in large losses in the lands that the state  
 21 thought it would acquire as well as resulted in the creation of isolated remnants of state land  
 22 where the current land use classifications no longer make sense. The 1989 classifications were  
 23 related to a larger area and made sense in terms of the larger area, but not for isolated remnants.  
 24 In other instances, large areas of state land have been added since the preparation of the area  
 25 plan in 1989 and have no plan designation.

26  
 27 Another major consideration present now but not of a significant issue during initial plan  
 28 preparation has been the expansion in both size and geographic range of the Western Arctic  
 29 Caribou Herd (WACH). The herd now numbers 500,000 (previously it was 50,000) and now  
 30 uses nearly the entirety of the planning area, whereas before its range was much more  
 31 concentrated. There is a need to incorporate information about the WACH in the area plan,  
 32 and to include management guidance for authorizations issued by the Department that pertain  
 33 to concentration areas and movement corridors.  
 34

1 Finally, the interest in mineral development has quickened, partly as a result of the rapid  
2 increases in commodity prices but also because of improved mineral information. Areas that  
3 were not thought to possess mineral resources do and vice versa. Taking these factors together,  
4 the Department has determined that it is necessary to revise the area plan since it is not  
5 providing adequate guidance in its decision making. Area plans are intended to be updated on  
6 a 15 to 20 year schedule.

7  
8 This revision supersedes and replaces the 1989 Northwest Area Plan (hereafter referred to as  
9 the “1989 Plan”). The Land Classification Order that accompanies this revision revises and  
10 supersedes all previous land classifications. Current mineral orders and leasehold location  
11 orders however remain in effect and are not modified by this revision.

## 12 13 14 **Planning Area**

15  
16 The planning boundary of the Northwest Area Plan includes all state-owned and state-selected  
17 uplands, and all tidelands, submerged lands and shorelands within the area depicted on  
18 Figure 3-1 at the beginning of Chapter 3. This area includes the entire corporate boundary of  
19 the Northwest Arctic Borough and that part of the North Slope within the Lisburne planning  
20 region. The planning area extends from Icy Cape, on the Arctic Ocean in the north, south to  
21 the Norton Sound, and east, generally, to the eastern boundary of the Northwest Arctic  
22 Borough. Within the planning area there are 13.5 million acres of uplands and over 5.5 million  
23 acres of tide and submerged lands adjoining the coasts of the Arctic Ocean, Chukchi Sea,  
24 Bering Sea, and Norton Sound. Upland areas consist of both state-owned and state-selected  
25 land; of this, 7.6 million acres are now owned by the state and 5.9 million acres are in selection  
26 status. Some of the selected land is a top-file over Native selections and it is unclear at this  
27 time how much of this land will be conveyed to the state and where this conveyance will occur.  
28 Because of this uncertainty this plan covers all of the state selections lands.

## 29 30 31 **How the Plan is Organized**

32  
33 The plan has four chapters:

34  
35 **Chapter 1** includes a summary of the purpose of the plan, description of the planning area,  
36 how and why the plan was developed, what the plan does and does not cover, and a summary  
37 of plan actions.

38  
39 **Chapter 2** includes goals of the plan and guidelines that apply throughout the planning area.  
40 Guidelines are listed in 11 resource and land-use categories. Guidelines are specific directives  
41 that will be applied to land and water management decisions as resource use and development  
42 occurs.

43

1 **Chapter 3** includes an explanation of plan designations, general management intent for state  
2 land, descriptions of the eight planning regions, and a detailed listing of management units. It  
3 also provides a summary of management constraints and considerations based on existing  
4 plans, legislative designations and other management constraints that significantly affect  
5 resource management and a description of navigability as it relates to state waters within the  
6 planning region.

7  
8 The bulk of this Chapter, however, consists of the Resource Allocation Tables. State land in  
9 the planning area is divided into spatial units called ‘units’. These may either be tidelands or  
10 uplands and may consist both of small areas of state land, like a lot or tract within a state  
11 subdivision, as well as very large areas that have common locational, access, use, or resource  
12 characteristics. There are 58 upland units and 21 tideland units. This table identifies, for each  
13 unit, the recommended land use designation, background and resource information, and  
14 management intent. These parcels correspond to the management units identified on the plan  
15 maps.

16  
17 **Chapter 4** discusses specific actions necessary to implement the plan. These include a  
18 description of how land use designations convert into classifications, a description of survivor  
19 designations and classifications, and a land classification order. Procedures for changing the  
20 plan are also discussed.

21  
22 **Appendices** include a glossary and a land classification order.

### 23 24 25 **Why This Plan Was Developed**

26  
27 The planning area is rich in natural resources, contains a mix of developed and undeveloped  
28 land, and there are competing demands for the use of state land. There are many different ideas  
29 about how these resources should be used or protected. Although some proposed uses might  
30 be in conflict with each other, many different uses can occur throughout the planning area  
31 while protecting vital resources, providing the uses are properly managed.

32  
33 This plan establishes the land use designation for state land and describes their intended uses.  
34 The plan directs which state lands will be retained by the state and which should be sold to  
35 private citizens, used for public recreation, or used for other purposes. It also identifies general  
36 management guidelines for major resources and land uses within the planning area as well as  
37 guidelines for the development and use of resources for specific parcels.

38  
39 With an area plan, state permits and permit review processes become more efficient for the  
40 government and the public. The area plan guides DNR decisions for leases, sales, and permits  
41 that authorize use of state lands. Preparation of land use plans for state lands (except for State  
42 Park System lands) is required under Title 38 of Alaska Statutes. DNR’s actions will be based  
43 on the area plan.

1 **The Mandate**

2

3 The state is responsible for the management of those lands it owns and the Department of  
4 Natural Resources is that agency specifically responsible for this management. There are over  
5 41.4 million acres of uplands within the planning boundary and over 5.5 million acres of  
6 tidelands and submerged lands. Of the upland areas, nearly 5.9 million acres have been  
7 selected by the state but have not yet been conveyed.<sup>1</sup> These upland areas are distributed  
8 throughout each of the seven planning regions.

9

10 Alaska Statute (AS 38.04.065) requires the Commissioner of the Department of Natural  
11 Resources (DNR) to “adopt, maintain, and when appropriate, revise regional land use plans  
12 that provide for the use and management of state-owned land.” To ensure that these lands are  
13 properly managed, the Department of Natural Resources has developed this plan for all state  
14 lands – uplands, shorelands, tide and submerged lands – in the planning area.

15

16 The planning process provides a means of openly reviewing resource information and public  
17 concerns before making long-term decisions about public land management. The planning  
18 process resolves conflicting ideas on land use and informs the public about what choices were  
19 made and why. Decisions are made on a comprehensive basis, rather than case-by-case,  
20 providing consistency and consideration of the wide diversity of resources and uses within the  
21 planning area. This process provides for more efficient use and protection of the area's  
22 resources.

23

24

25 **What the Plan Will Do**

26

27 The plan will help ensure that state resource management takes into account the sustained yield  
28 of renewable resources, that development is balanced with environmental concerns, and that  
29 public access to state land is provided. The plan encourages cooperation with other  
30 landowners to better address conflicts caused by checkerboard land ownership patterns.  
31 Finally, the plan documents the state’s intent for land management so that both public and  
32 private interests know how the state plans to manage lands over the long term.

33

34

---

<sup>1</sup> Some of the selections are top-filed over Native corporation selections, and the latter have priority over the state when there is a duplication of selection. Native corporations have significant remaining entitlements within the planning area but not all of their selections can be conveyed since many are ‘over selections’ to the land to which they are entitled under the law. In these instances the state’s selections will attach and this land will be conveyed to the state. It is not known which of the top-filed lands will be conveyed and therefore this plan covers all of the state’s selections, whether an actual selection or a top-file selection.

## 1 **How This Plan is Used**

2  
3 This plan is intended to manage state lands and resources within the planning area, and is the  
4 expression of how DNR will pursue this management. Much of the use of this plan is by the  
5 DNR Division of Mining, Land and Water. Adjudicators use this plan when reviewing and  
6 making decisions on authorizations for use of state land, including permits, leases, sales,  
7 conveyances, and rights-of-way.  
8  
9

## 10 **Public Participation in Planning Process**

11  
12 The Northwest Area Plan is the product of over a one year long planning process conducted by  
13 the Division Mining, Land, and Water (DMLW) of the Department of Natural Resources; other  
14 divisions within DNR; state and federal agencies (primarily ADFG and BLM); local  
15 government (primarily the Northwest Arctic and North Slope Boroughs); interest groups, and  
16 the public. Public meetings were held in the planning area in the summer and fall of 2007.  
17 These meetings dealt with an explanation of the state planning process and the identification of  
18 local issues, which included both land use and resource management issues. Where  
19 appropriate, the results of these discussions and meetings were incorporated into the Public  
20 Review Draft. A second round of meetings will focus on the review of the Public Review  
21 Draft.  
22  
23

## 24 **Process of Plan Preparation**

25  
26 The following process was used to develop this area plan:  
27

- 28 • identify issues in the planning area;
- 29 • map and analyze resources and uses;
- 30 • conduct public meetings to identify land use issues;
- 31 • prepare the Public Review Draft (PRD) based in part on comments previously received  
32 from the public and from agencies;
- 33 • public reviews the PRD<sup>2</sup>;
- 34 • prepare an Issue/Response summary of all public comments on the PRD;
- 35 • based on the results of the Issue/Response Summary, prepare an Intent to Adopt (ITA)  
36 draft of the plan;
- 37 • the Commissioner signs the plan and adopts it as DNR's management intent for state  
38 lands in the planning area.  
39

---

<sup>2</sup> This is the current phase of plan preparation.

**1 Who Developed the Plan?**

2  
3 The DNR planning staff directs the planning process, including data collection, drafting the  
4 plan, response to public and agency comments, and final plan preparation. A number of local,  
5 state, and federal agencies reviewed the preliminary draft of the PRD and provided land use  
6 and resource recommendations that were valuable in refining initial plan recommendations.  
7 The Commissioner of the Department of Natural Resources formally adopts the Northwest  
8 Area Plan, which is scheduled to occur following the review of public and agency comments  
9 on the PRD.  
10

**11 Uses and Resources Within the Planning Area**

12  
13  
14 **Uses of State Land.** The plan outlines management objectives for state land. This includes  
15 describing what resources and valid existing uses should be protected, and what uses are most  
16 suitable for development or protection on state land during the planning horizon.  
17

18 **State-selected Land and Land Susceptible to Navigation.** Some lands have been selected  
19 but not yet been conveyed to the state. Other lands are under waterbodies that, if determined  
20 navigable, are state-owned. In both cases, the plan determines how to manage these lands if  
21 they are state-owned.  
22

23 **Land Sales.** The state has offered land for sale to Alaskan citizens. The planning process  
24 reviewed the state land holdings to determine which undeveloped lands are suitable for  
25 settlement uses in the future.  
26

27 **Land Conveyance.** Both the Northwest Arctic Borough and the North Slope Borough have  
28 remaining entitlements. A large portion of the Northwest Arctic Borough's entitlement was  
29 recently completed, but portions remain along the Squirrel River. Similarly, some of the North  
30 Slope Borough's entitlement has been completed but portions remain along the Kukpuk River.  
31 Both areas are in selection status and cannot be adjudicated until the state receives title. This  
32 plan provides recommendations for both of their remaining entitlements.  
33

34 **Roads, Trails, and Access.** The plan considers access across state lands, including existing  
35 and proposed roads, trails, easements, and rights-of-way.  
36

37 **Mining.** The plan reviews the mineral potential within the planning area and describes the  
38 statutory authorities that affect mining use. Much of the federal land selected by the state was  
39 selected for its mineral potential and many areas are designated Minerals or co-designated  
40 Minerals and Habitat. The appropriateness of mining activity is also recognized in areas  
41 designated General Use and in some areas designated Habitat. All state-owned lands are open  
42 to mineral entry, except for those areas that have been previously closed to mineral entry,  
43 which are relatively few (less than 10,000 acres).  
44

1 **Leaseable Minerals, Coal, and Oil and Gas Development.** This planning area is endowed  
2 with a wide variety of leaseable minerals, coal deposits, and the potential for oil and gas  
3 resources to exist is considered to be high. The plan does not provide recommendations  
4 affecting oil and gas development or leaseable minerals, but acknowledges the presence of both  
5 and indicates that the utilization of these resources is appropriate. Although most of the most  
6 valuable coal deposits are situated on Native owned land in the planning area, there are a  
7 number of significant deposits, and these are designated Coal.

8  
9 **Recreation.** Recreation is a popular use of state land and is recognized as a generally allowed  
10 use. The recreation values and uses of state land within the planning area are noted, and it is  
11 intended, as a matter of policy, that these uses should continue on state land. Although the  
12 specific designation of Public Recreation is not extensively applied in the area plan, such uses  
13 are appropriate within all of the designations that are used in this plan.

14  
15 **Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest.** The plan documents fish and wildlife habitat and  
16 harvest areas and provides management intent and guidelines for these resources and uses.

## 17 18 19 **What the Plan Won't Do**

20  
21 The Northwest Area Plan is not the only way in which land management goals are  
22 implemented. The area plan is coordinated with a variety of other programs and projects  
23 implemented by the Department of Natural Resources and other state agencies. There are  
24 some important issues that are not addressed in this plan:

25  
26 **Non-DNR Lands.** This plan does not apply to federal, municipal, private, University of  
27 Alaska, Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities, or Mental Health Trust  
28 lands.

29  
30 **Fish and Wildlife.** Allocation of fish and game stocks and regulating methods and means of  
31 harvest are the responsibility of the state boards of Fisheries and Game.

32  
33 **Generally Allowed Uses (GAU).** The area plan does not regulate activities that do not require  
34 a written authorization on state land, such as hiking, camping, boating, hunting, and fishing.  
35 Generally allowed uses are identified in 11 AAC 09.030 and 11 AAC 96; these sections also  
36 indicate the requirements, if any, affecting such uses.

37  
38 **Legislatively Designated Areas.** The plan does not apply to state refuges and recreation areas  
39 that are legislatively designated.

40  
41 **Decisions on Specific Applications.** While this plan provides general management intent for  
42 state lands, the plan does not make decisions about specific land-use authorizations. These  
43 decisions are made through the application review process. Land-use authorizations must,  
44 however, be consistent with the plan, and existing laws and regulations.

1 **Actions by agencies other than DNR.** The plan does not provide management intent for  
2 prescribing actions and policies for agencies and governments other than DNR.

3  
4  
5 **Planning Period**

6  
7 This plan reflects land management decisions and allocations based on the best available  
8 information on the demand for use of state land and resources projected over the next 20 years.  
9 It is also based on a specific set of social, environmental, economic, and technological  
10 assumptions. The plan guides state land use and resource decisions for the next 20 years or  
11 until the plan is revised.

12  
13  
14 **Summary of Plan Actions**

15  
16 **Management Intent**

17  
18 The planning area consists of seven regions that primarily contain uplands, although extensive  
19 areas of tideland and submerged land are also included in the five regions that adjoin the coast.  
20 Extensive areas of shorelands are also affected; this is especially significant given the  
21 numerous important lakes and navigable streams that occur throughout this very large planning  
22 area. Both state-owned and state-selected land is included. Area plans as a matter of course  
23 include designations and management intent for federal lands selected by the state for  
24 conveyance under the various types of land entitlement programs since it is likely that some or  
25 all of the selected land will eventually be conveyed. The plan presents management intent that  
26 explains the department’s overall resource management objectives for each region and unit,  
27 and provides resource and use information for land managers. This information is presented in  
28 Chapter 3.

29  
30  
31 **Land Use Designations**

32  
33 Each unit identifies one or more designations representing the uses and resources for which the  
34 area will be managed. Plan designations are identified and described in the first part of  
35 Chapter 3. The Resource Allocation Table in the same Chapter contains the designations  
36 specific to individual units.

37  
38  
39 **Management Guidelines**

40  
41 According to the Alaska Constitution, state lands are to be managed for multiple use. When  
42 potentially conflicting uses are designated in a parcel, the plan provides guidelines to allow  
43 various uses to occur without unacceptable consequences. Management guidelines for specific  
44 management units are given in Chapter 3. Guidelines that apply to the entire planning area are  
45 identified in Chapter 2.

1 **Classifications**

2  
3 All state lands in the planning area will be classified consistent with the land use designations  
4 in this plan. Classifications made by the plan will be noted to the state's Land Status Plats. A  
5 table that shows how designations convert to classifications is located in Chapter 4. The Land  
6 Classification Order (LCO) that is to be adopted with this plan is included as Appendix B. The  
7 LCO actually enacts and imposes the classifications that are identified as designations in the  
8 area plan.

9  
10  
11 **Summary of Plan Implementation and Modification**

12  
13 The plan is implemented through administrative actions such as leases, permits, land  
14 conveyances, and classification orders. The plan serves as the final finding for land  
15 classifications. Chapter 4 presents the details of plan implementation recommendations and  
16 procedures.

17  
18 Economic and social conditions in Alaska and the planning area are sure to change and the plan  
19 must be flexible enough to change with them. The plan will be reviewed regularly to monitor  
20 progress in implementing the plan and to identify problems that may require amendment or  
21 modification.

22  
23 Specific modifications may be made whenever conditions warrant them, though a request for  
24 these changes must follow certain procedures. The plan may be amended after approval by the  
25 Commissioner of DNR following public review and consultation with the appropriate agencies.  
26 Special exceptions and minor changes must follow certain procedures. See Chapter 4 for a  
27 more detailed description of procedures for plan modifications, amendments, special  
28 exceptions, and minor changes.

29

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41

# Chapter 2

## Areawide Land Management Policies

- Introduction.....1**
- Definitions .....1
- Goals .....1
- Management Intent .....2
- General Framework of the Plan .....2
- Management Guidelines by Activity or Resource Value .....3
- General Guidelines .....3
- Other State Land .....3
- Coordination and Public Notice .....4**
- Management Guidelines .....4
- Cultural Resources.....5**
- Management Guidelines .....5
- Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas.....7**
- Management Guidelines .....8
- Forestry .....17**
- Management Guidelines .....18
- Grazing.....21**
- Management Guidelines .....22
- Instream Flow.....24**
- Management Guidelines .....24
- Material Sites.....25**
- Management Guidelines .....25
- Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources.....27**
- Management Guidelines .....28
- Settlement .....31**
- Management Guidelines .....32
- Shorelands, Lakeshores, and Stream Corridors.....38**
- Management Guidelines .....38
- Table 2-1: Application Requirements for Easements and Buffers Along Waterbodies and Related  
        Environmental Features.....43
- Subsurface Resources .....45**
- Management Guidelines: .....46
- Public Access .....50**
- Management Guidelines: General Public Access .....50
- Management Guidelines: Trails Within and Between Developing Areas .....51
- Management Guidelines: Iditarod and Iditarod Trail System .....53

# 1 CHAPTER 2

## 2 Areawide Land Management Policies

### 3 Introduction

4  
5 This chapter presents land management policies for each of the major resources affected by  
6 the plan: fish and wildlife, forestry, materials, mineral resources, recreation and tourism, and  
7 water. It also presents management policies for several specific land management concerns:  
8 cultural resources, protection of fish and wildlife habitat and harvest areas, grazing, instream  
9 flows, public and private access, timber harvest, settlement, shoreline and stream corridor  
10 management, and public access. These policies apply to state land throughout the planning  
11 area regardless of the land use designation.

12  
13 This chapter consists of goals and management guidelines. Goals are the general condition  
14 the department is trying to achieve, and guidelines are specific directives that will be applied  
15 to land and water management decisions as resource use and development occurs.

16

### 17 Definitions

18

19 For definitions of terms commonly used in this chapter, see Appendix A, Glossary.

20

### 21 Goals

22

23 The following goals are for state lands in the planning area. Goals are general conditions that  
24 DNR attempts to achieve through management actions. The goals are listed alphabetically.  
25 No single goal has a priority over the others.

26

27 **Economic Development.** Provide opportunities for jobs and income by managing state land  
28 and resources to support a vital, self-sustaining local economy.

29

30 **Fiscal Costs.** Minimize the needs for, and the fiscal cost of, providing government services  
31 and facilities such as schools and roads.

32

33 **Public Health and Safety.** Maintain or enhance public health and safety for users of state  
34 land and resources.

35

36 **Public Use.** Provide and enhance diverse opportunities for public use of state lands,  
37 including uses such as hunting, fishing, boating and other types of recreation.

1 **Quality of Life.** Maintain or enhance the quality of the natural environment including air,  
2 land and water, and fish and wildlife habitat and harvest opportunities; and protect heritage  
3 resources and the character and lifestyle of the community.  
4

5 **Settlement.** Provide opportunities for private ownership and leasing of land currently owned  
6 by the state.  
7

8 **Sustained Yield.** Maintain the long-term productivity and quality of renewable resources  
9 including fish and wildlife, and timber.  
10

## 11 **Management Intent**

12

13 Management intent for state land is expressed through statements of management emphasis  
14 identified on a unit specific basis. These statements are based on resource and use  
15 inventories, the review of existing and potential economic trends, state authorizations,  
16 existing plans and similar resource management documents, agency review and comment,  
17 and public participation.  
18

## 19 **General Framework of the Plan**

20

21 **A.** State land within the planning area will be managed to allow for multiple use unless  
22 legislatively designated or a parcel of state land is less than 640 acres and managed under a  
23 management agreement by another state agency.  
24

25 **B.** State land will also be managed to protect access and public resources. Types of  
26 resources to be protected include, but are not limited to habitat, recreation, water quality,  
27 anchorages, watersheds, scenery and trails.  
28

29 **C.** State land will remain open to mineral entry unless specifically closed. This plan does  
30 not recommend any areas to be closed to mineral entry nor to be managed under a leasehold  
31 location order. Consequently, all land within the planning area is open to entry, except for  
32 those scattered areas closed in previous mineral closing orders by DNR.  
33

34 **D.** In management units where a primary use has been designated, activities and  
35 authorizations pertaining to that primary designated use may take precedence over other uses.  
36 Although there may be a priority for use in certain parcels, other uses may also be allowed if  
37 they do not preclude the primary use assigned to a management unit. This plan emphasizes  
38 minimizing land use conflicts through plan guidelines and intent rather than through  
39 prohibitions. All other uses are initially presumed compatible with the primary use.  
40 However, if DNR determines that a use conflict exists and that the proposed use is  
41 incompatible with the primary use, the proposed use shall not be authorized or it shall be  
42 modified so that the incompatibility no longer exists (11 AAC 55.040 (c)).  
43

1 **E.** This plan designates state lands in categories that are generally consistent with current  
2 use patterns and reflect the significant resources in the planning area.

3  
4 **F.** This plan honors the intent of existing settlement agreements with the Mental Health  
5 Trust Authority and the University of Alaska. These settlement agreements shall prevail over  
6 the area plan, if inconsistencies exist.

### 8 **Management Guidelines by Activity or Resource Value**

9  
10 The remainder of this chapter specifies guidelines that are specific directives to apply to  
11 management decisions. DNR will use these guidelines when considering issuing  
12 authorizations and conveyances or making management decisions on state lands. These  
13 guidelines will also apply to lands that are currently state-selected and ANILCA-filed when  
14 they are tentatively approved or patented into state ownership.

15  
16 Chapter 2 guidelines apply to all state land covered by the NWAP unless the plan explicitly  
17 exempts some parcels or designations from a guideline or the resource or use for which a  
18 guideline is intended does not exist in the parcel in question. There are few such exemptions.

### 20 **General Guidelines**

21  
22 **A.** All authorizations for use of state land within the planning area will be consistent with  
23 the management intent in this plan.

24  
25 **B.** In considering authorizations for use of state land, DNR will adjudicate applications to:

- 26  
27 1. minimize damages to streambeds, fish and wildlife habitat, vegetation, trails,  
28 anchorages, and other resources;
- 29 2. minimize conflicts between resources and uses; and
- 30 3. protect the long-term value of the resource, public safety, and the environment.

31  
32 **C.** If authorizations from other agencies are required, DNR will consider issuing a permit or  
33 lease contingent upon issuance of these other authorizations.

### 35 **Other State Land**

36  
37 Parcels that are donated or acquired after the plan is adopted will be designated for the uses  
38 for which they were acquired or donated without an amendment to the plan. Lands that come  
39 into state ownership through other means will be designated and classified consistent with  
40 the designation identified in the applicable management unit or, if not so identified,  
41 according to the standards of the section, 'Applicability of Plan Designations and  
42 Classifications', in Chapter 4 without an amendment to the plan.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39

## **Coordination and Public Notice**

### **Goals**

**Coordination with Non-state Landowners.** Coordinate the use of state land with that of private and other public landowners to provide for the optimal use, development, and protection of area resources.

**Public Participation.** Provide local governments, state and federal agencies, adjacent landowners, and the general public with meaningful opportunities to participate in the process of making significant land use decisions.

### **Management Guidelines**

**A. Notice for Decisions Requiring Public Notice (Under AS 38.05.945).** As required by statute, public notice will be given for decisions involving the sale, lease, or disposal of (or interests in) land, property, or resources. Actions not involving a disposal of interest will require public notice in accordance with Division of Mining, Land and Water (DMLW) procedures. Notice will be given to parties known or likely to be affected by an action proposed by the state or an applicant to the state, including upland property owners of adjoining state tidelands or submerged lands.

**B. Coordination with Local Comprehensive Plan and Zoning Ordinance.** The comprehensive plan and zoning map/ordinance of the Northwest Arctic and North Slope Boroughs are to be reviewed by DNR prior to issuing permits, leases, or other forms of use authorizations.

**C. Avoiding Conflicts with Adjacent Upland Owners.** Before DNR issues a land use authorization on shorelands, DNR will require applicants to use areas that will reduce the likelihood of possible land use disagreements with upland owners. DNR will consider comments from private landowners and others before making a decision. DNR will retain the right to issue a land use authorization over the objection of adjacent landowners.

**D. Other Guidelines Affecting Coordination or Public Notice.** Several other guidelines may affect coordination or public notice. See other sections of this chapter.

## Cultural Resources

### Goal

**Cultural Resources.** The Alaska Historic Preservation Act establishes the state's basic goal: to preserve, protect, and interpret the historic, prehistoric, and archaeological resources of Alaska so that the scientific, historic, and cultural heritage values embodied in these resources may pass undiminished to future generations. The intention of this plan is to implement the purposes of this Act through the identification of cultural, archeological, and historic resources prior to project development and to preserve and protect these resources either through avoidance or the use of stipulations in authorizations issued by the Department.

### Management Guidelines

**A. Cultural Resources Identification.** Identify and determine the significance of cultural resources on state land through the following actions:

1. Cultural resources surveys conducted by qualified personnel;
2. Research about cultural resources on state land by qualified individuals and organizations; and
3. Cooperative efforts for planned surveys and inventories between state, federal, and local or Native groups.

**B. Cultural Resources Protection.** Protect significant cultural resources through the following actions:

1. The Office of History and Archeology (OHA) within DPOR reviews authorizations, construction projects or land uses for potential conflict with cultural resources. The office determines if there may be an adverse effect on heritage resources and makes recommendations to mitigate these effects.
2. Cooperating with concerned government agencies, Native corporations, statewide or local groups, and individuals to develop guidelines and recommendations on how to avoid or mitigate identified or potential conflict.

**C. Cultural Resource Surveys Prior to Land Offerings.** If determined by OHA during an agency review of a proposed land disposal that a cultural survey may be required, further coordination between OHA and DMLW prior to the land disposal is warranted. Cultural surveys should be considered where OHA reported sites exist or where there is a high

1 potential for such sites to exist. The extent and type of the cultural survey within the area of  
2 the proposed land disposal shall be determined by OHA in consultation with DMLW.  
3 Detailed procedures exist governing when a survey is required and extent of the cultural  
4 resource survey and are to be consulted by DNR adjudicators.  
5

6 **D. Cultural Resources Adjacent to Recreation Facilities.** Recreation facilities that might  
7 subject cultural sites to vandalism because of the increased public use should not be placed  
8 adjacent to the cultural sites.  
9

10 **E. Heritage sites should be reported when found.** The Alaska Heritage Resources Survey  
11 (AHRS) is an inventory of all reported historic and prehistoric sites within the State of  
12 Alaska and is maintained by the Office of History and Archaeology (OHA). The AHRS is  
13 used to protect cultural resource sites from unwanted destruction. By knowing of possible  
14 cultural remains prior to construction, efforts can be made to avoid project delays and  
15 prevent unnecessary destruction of cultural sites. While over 22,000 sites have been reported  
16 within Alaska, this is probably only a very small percentage of the sites which may actually  
17 exist but are as yet unreported. The AHRS is not complete or static, so heritage sites, when  
18 found, should be reported to the OHA.  
19

20 **F. Other Guidelines Affecting Cultural Resources.** Other guidelines will affect cultural  
21 resources. See other sections of this chapter.  
22

## Fish and Wildlife Habitat and Harvest Areas

### Background

Although all lands serve as fish or wildlife habitat and harvest areas to some degree, the most important habitat and public use lands will be retained in public ownership and managed to maintain fish and wildlife production and related public uses. State land in the planning area provides habitat for a variety of species including marine mammals, birds, moose, caribou, bear, Dall sheep, furbearers and other animals. Within the planning area, lands with the high values for fish and wildlife habitat and harvest generally occur along the coast, along the major river systems, and within important habitat areas for marine mammals, moose, bear, caribou, and furbearers. A dominant ecological attribute within the planning area is the Western Arctic Caribou Herd (WACH). At almost 500,000 (July 2003 estimate) this is the largest caribou population in Alaska. It occupies the northwestern quarter of the state, an area of about 140,000 square miles, and all of the planning area of the NWAP. These fish and wildlife resources are used extensively by local area residents as well as people throughout the state and outside of Alaska. The guidelines below apply to particularly important habitat areas throughout the planning area, such as marine mammal haulouts, sea bird rookeries, waterfowl concentration areas, moose and caribou seasonal habitats, anadromous and high value resident fish streams, lagoons and estuaries.

### Goals

**Ensure Access to Public Lands and Waters.** Ensure access to public lands and waters to promote or enhance the responsible public use and enjoyment of fish and wildlife resources.

**Mitigate Habitat Loss.** When resource development projects or land disposals occur, avoid or minimize reduction in the quality and quantity of fish and wildlife habitat.

**Contribute to Economic Diversity.** Contribute to Alaska's economy by protecting the fish and wildlife resources which contribute directly or indirectly to local, regional, and state economies through commercial, subsistence, sport and non-consumptive uses.

**Maintain and Protect Publicly Owned Habitat Base.** Protect and maintain in public ownership and protect habitat for fish and wildlife resource protection to supply sufficient populations or a diversity of species to support commercial, recreational, or traditional uses on an optimum sustained yield basis; and protect unique or rare assemblages of a single or multiple species of regional, state, or national significance.

1 **Avoid the Introduction of and Reduce the Spread of Invasive Plant and Animal Species.**  
2 State lands are to be managed to avoid or reduce the spread of non-native invasive animals  
3 and plants. This management shall be consistent with the applicable requirements of  
4 11 AAC 34.  
5  
6

## 7 **Management Guidelines**

8

9 **A. Mitigation.** When issuing permits and leases or otherwise authorizing the use or  
10 development of state lands, DNR will recognize the requirements of the activity or  
11 development and the effects to habitat when determining stipulations or measures needed to  
12 protect fish, wildlife, or their habitats. The costs of mitigation relative to the benefits to be  
13 gained will be considered in the implementation of this policy.  
14

15 All land use activities will be conducted with appropriate planning and implementation to  
16 avoid or minimize adverse effects on fish, wildlife, or their habitats.  
17

18 DNR and ADFG may require the mitigation of any significant damage to fish, wildlife, or  
19 their habitats that may occur as a result of a project or proposal. DNR and ADFG will  
20 enforce stipulations and measures appropriate to their agency, and will require the  
21 responsible party to remedy any significant damage to fish, wildlife, or their habitats that  
22 may occur as a direct result of the party's failure to comply with applicable law, regulations,  
23 or the conditions of the permit or lease.  
24

25 When determining appropriate stipulations and measures, the DNR will apply, in order of  
26 priority, the following steps. Mitigation requirements listed in other guidelines in this plan  
27 will also follow these steps:  
28

- 29 1. Avoid anticipated, significant adverse effects on fish, wildlife, or their habitats  
30 through siting, timing, or other management options.
- 31 2. When significant adverse effects cannot be avoided by design, siting, timing, or other  
32 management options, the adverse effect of the use or development will be minimized.
- 33 3. If significant loss of fish or wildlife habitat occurs, the loss will be rectified by  
34 repairing, rehabilitating, or restoring the affected area to a useful state.
- 35 4. DNR may consider requiring replacement with, or enhancement of, fish and wildlife  
36 habitat when steps 1 through 3 cannot avoid substantial and irreversible loss of  
37 habitat. The ADFG will identify the species affected, the need for replacement or  
38 enhancement, and the suggested method for addressing the impact. Replacement  
39 with or enhancement of similar habitats of the affected species in the same region is  
40 preferable. DNR will consider only those replacement and enhancement techniques  
41 that have either been proven to be, or are likely to be, effective and that will result in  
42 a benefit to the species impacted by the development. Replacement or enhancement  
43 will only be required by DNR if it is determined to be in the best interest of the state  
44 either through the AS 38.05.035(e) or permit review process.

1 **B. Allowing Uses in Fish and Wildlife Habitats (Ha).** These habitats are defined as areas  
2 that serve as concentrated use area for fish and wildlife species during a sensitive life history  
3 stage where alteration of the habitat and/or human disturbance could result in a permanent  
4 loss of a population or sustained yield of the species. Fish and wildlife categories used to  
5 identify Habitat (Ha) designations in this plan include the following:  
6

- 7 • Anadromous fish spawning rearing and overwintering areas in fresh water or brackish  
8 intertidal waters.
- 9 • Estuaries important for the rearing, overwintering or schooling of anadromous fish,  
10 waterfowl and shorebird concentration areas, or marine mammal concentration and  
11 feeding areas.
- 12 • Eel grass or kelp beds covering large areas that are important marine nurseries.
- 13 • Pacific herring spawning and rearing concentration areas.
- 14 • Lagoons important for feeding or migration of whales, rearing and overwintering of  
15 anadromous fish, waterfowl and shorebird concentration areas, or marine mammal  
16 concentration and feeding areas.
- 17 • Arctic peregrine falcon and American peregrine falcon nest sites and known  
18 concentrations.
- 19 • Waterfowl and/or shorebird concentration areas.
- 20 • Seabird breeding habitat within each colony area of 1,000 birds and a two-mile radius  
21 around major breeding colonies (more than 20,000 birds).
- 22 • Sea lion, walrus, and seal haulouts, rookeries and feeding areas.
- 23 • Bear concentration areas (particularly seasonal concentrations along the coast or  
24 along streams).
- 25 • Moose winter range, calving and rutting areas.
- 26 • Caribou seasonal habitats (winter range, calving areas, insect relief areas,  
27 concentration areas, etc).
- 28 • Important caribou migration corridors.
- 29 • Important wildlife movement corridors, including marine migration routes.
- 30 • Muskox seasonal habitats (winter range, calving areas, concentration areas, etc).

31  
32 The areas designated Habitat (Ha) in Chapter 3 of the plan were defined using the best  
33 available information when the plan was written. These data sources were of a generalized  
34 nature. Thus, the wildlife and fishery information identified for specific management units in  
35 Chapter 3 may occupy either part or all of the area of a unit, or it is possible that part of a  
36 management unit designated Habitat may not contain the resource or habitat that identified as  
37 requiring protection. Additionally, due to widespread distributions and lack of detailed  
38 surveys, not all the important fish and wildlife and harvest areas have been identified within  
39 the planning area. Hence, important fish and wildlife habitat areas may exist within units

1 with designations other than Ha. In the granting of authorizations, DNR adjudicators should  
2 consult with the ADFG and the appropriate federal management agency (USFWS and  
3 NMFS) to acquire more detailed and more recent information pertaining to fish and wildlife  
4 use and habitat values if there is some question as to the appropriateness of the use that is  
5 under consideration for authorization.  
6

7 The resources that were used to make the determination that an area should be designated  
8 “Ha” are identified in the parcel descriptions contained in Resource Allocation Tables in  
9 Chapter 3 under the column, “Resources and Uses”. In some cases, there is only a single  
10 resource but in other instances, several resources exist, with these resources sometimes  
11 occupying differing portions of the parcel. The spatial distribution of habitat resources is  
12 described in the management intent language, if known. Units are to be managed to protect  
13 the resource(s) identified in these tables. The fish and wildlife associated with the Habitat  
14 designation are listed in the Glossary under the term ‘Habitat’.  
15

16 Since there is an often distinct seasonality associated with the critical life periods of certain  
17 species, seasonality should be taken into consideration during project review and approval.  
18 Seasonality and critical life cycle stages are identified in ADFG publications. Thus, it may  
19 be possible that uses and facilities may be appropriate within areas designated Habitat if the  
20 seasonality criteria are satisfied by including mitigating measures in project design.  
21 Seasonality and critical life cycle stage information are identified in various ADFG  
22 publications, however, the ADFG should be consulted to determine life cycle and seasonality  
23 requirements.  
24

25 Upland and tideland uses that are not consistent with the types of uses associated with the  
26 approved designation or are not authorized in the management intent statement for a specific  
27 unit and that, if permitted, would result in the degradation of the resource(s) associated with  
28 areas designated “Ha”, are to be considered incompatible with the plan's management intent  
29 and, specifically, with the “Ha” designation. Degradation of the resource might result from  
30 variety of actions including but not limited to: dredging, filling, significant compaction of  
31 vegetation and sediment, alteration of flow patterns, discharge of toxic substances, or  
32 disturbance during sensitive periods. If there is a question as to whether a use would be  
33 appropriate or whether it would degrade a listed resource, DNR shall consult with ADFG in  
34 making the determination of initial incompatibility.  
35

36 Non-designated uses that cause significant adverse impacts to the resources identified within  
37 a given “Ha” parcel can be allowed if:  
38

- 39 • DNR determines through new information or a more detailed analysis that the  
40 management unit in question does not possess those attributes characteristic of a  
41 Habitat designation as defined in the plan; or
- 42 • If DNR in consultation with ADFG determines that the non-designated use can be  
43 made compatible and significant adverse impacts to the “Ha” area avoided with  
44 appropriate design, siting, and operating stipulations; or

- 1       • The use (project) is found consistent under the ACMP or with this plan in a DNR best  
2       interest finding (AS 38.05.035) and significant adverse impacts are mitigated under  
3       Management Guideline A.  
4

5       **C. Allowing Uses Outside of Designated Fish and Wildlife Habitat Areas.** Important  
6       fish and wildlife habitat or harvest areas may exist within units designated other than Ha. In  
7       the granting of authorizations, DNR adjudicators should consult with the ADFG and the  
8       appropriate federal management agency (USFWS and NMFS) to acquire more detailed and  
9       more recent information pertaining to fish and wildlife habitat and harvest values.  
10

11       **D. Habitat Manipulation: General Requirements.** Fish and wildlife enhancement or  
12       manipulation activities on state lands, whether by ADFG or other parties, may be used to  
13       improve habitat for certain fish and wildlife species where ADFG determines that it is  
14       beneficial to the species or habitat and DNR determines that it is compatible with the  
15       management intent for those lands. Habitat manipulation through controlled burning, water  
16       control, timber management practices, removal of pollution sources, or other measures may  
17       be allowed. Enhancement activities likely to attract significant public use, including sport  
18       fishing use, will be designed and located to minimize the impact of additional public use on  
19       the existing recreation resources, including anchorages, campsites, and existing and intended  
20       wilderness values.  
21

22       **E. Habitat Manipulation: Management of Invasive Plant and Animal Species.** The  
23       state will manage its lands and waters to avoid the introduction of and reduce the spread of  
24       invasive non-native species, consistent with the requirements of 11 AAC 34. Although the  
25       strategic management plan for noxious and invasive plant species recognizes this as a  
26       statewide issue, this problem is typically best handled at the local level. The local Soil and  
27       Water Conservation District has a program in place that currently concentrates on surveying  
28       areas of infestation and providing landowners with treatment options and Best Management  
29       Practices in an effort to control these species. The ADFG has management authority over  
30       invasive fish and wildlife species. The ADFG, Division of Sport Fish, has developed the  
31       Alaska Aquatic Nuisance Species Management Plan (2002) and the Management Plan for  
32       Invasive Northern Pike in Alaska (2007) to provide management options for aquatic invasive  
33       species. Contact the S&WCD or ADFG for more information.  
34

35       **F. Hatchery and Aquatic Farm Source Waters.** To preserve the quality of an existing  
36       hatchery's water supply, uses should not be located on state land where they would risk  
37       reducing water quality or quantity below that needed by an existing or proposed hatchery.  
38

39       **G. Water Intake Structures.** When issuing water rights for waters providing fish habitat,  
40       DNR will require that practical water intake structures be installed that do not result in  
41       entrainment or impingement of fish and will maintain instream flows needed to sustain  
42       existing fish populations. The simplest and most cost-effective technology may be used to  
43       implement this guideline.  
44

1 Water intake structures should be screened, and intake velocities will be limited to prevent  
2 entrapment, entrainment, or injury to fish. The structures supporting intakes should be  
3 designed to prevent fish from being led into the intake. Other effective techniques may also  
4 be used to achieve the intent of this guideline. DNR, DMLW and ADFG should be consulted  
5 to determine screen size, water velocity, and intake design if the intake structure is in fish  
6 habitat.

7  
8 **H. Alteration of the Riverine Hydrologic System.** To the extent feasible, channelization,  
9 diversion, or damming that will alter the natural hydrological conditions and have a  
10 significant adverse impact on important riverine habitat will be avoided.

11  
12 **I. Threatened and Endangered Species.** All land use activities will be conducted consistent  
13 with state and federal Endangered Species Acts to avoid jeopardizing the continued existence  
14 of threatened or endangered species of animals or plants, to provide for their continued use of  
15 an area, and to avoid modification or destruction of their habitat. Specific mitigation  
16 recommendations should be identified through interagency consultation for any land use  
17 activity that potentially affects threatened or endangered species. Ten species are identified by  
18 the federal government as either Threatened (T) or Endangered (E) within the planning area,  
19 while the state identifies four of these ten as Endangered. These species are under the  
20 jurisdiction of the U.S. National Marine Fisheries Service, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, or  
21 ADFG. The table, below, identifies the species identified by the federal government as  
22 Threatened or Endangered. The four species identified as Threatened or Endangered by the  
23 state are noted.

Species	Status
Short-tailed albatross ( <i>Diomedea albatros</i> )*	E
Spectacled eider ( <i>Somateria fishcheri</i> )	T
Stellar's eider ( <i>Polysticta stelleri</i> )	T
Humpback whale ( <i>Megaptera novaeangliae</i> )*	E
Blue whale ( <i>Balaenoptera musculus</i> )*	E
Fin whale ( <i>Balaenoptera physalus</i> )	E
North Pacific right whale ( <i>Eubalaena japonica</i> )*	E
Sperm whale ( <i>Physeter macrocephalus</i> )	E
Bowhead whale ( <i>Balaena mysticetus</i> )	E
Stellar sea lion ( <i>Eumetopias jubatus</i> )	E (western population)

24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37 \* Also included on the State's Threatened and Endangered list.

38  
39 The U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service, Division of Ecological Services, or the National Marine  
40 Fisheries Service should be consulted on questions that involve endangered species.

41  
42 **J. Eagles.** Authorizations or disposals that potentially affect bald eagles will be consistent  
43 with the state and federal Endangered Species acts and the Bald Eagle Protection Act of 1940  
44 as amended. Applicable standards are drawn from a cooperative agreement signed by the  
45 U.S. Forest Service and the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS), or such subsequent  
46 standards that may be promulgated. These standards, however, may not be adequate in all

1 circumstances, and the USFWS may determine that additional measures are necessary. In  
2 addition, meeting the guidelines does not absolve the party from the penalty provisions of the  
3 Bald Eagle Protection Act; therefore, the USFWS should be consulted when activities may  
4 affect bald or golden eagles.

5  
6 **1. Siting Facilities to Avoid Eagle Nests.** Facilities determined by the U.S. Fish and  
7 Wildlife Service to cause significant disturbance to nesting eagles will not be allowed  
8 within 330 feet of any bald eagle nest site, whether the nest is currently active or not.

9 **2. Activities Disturbing Nesting Eagles.** Activities the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service  
10 determines likely to cause significant disturbance to nesting eagles will be prohibited  
11 within 330 feet of active bald eagle nests between March 15 and August 31.  
12 Temporary activities and facilities that do not alter eagle nesting habitat or disturb  
13 nesting eagles, as determined by the USFWS, may be allowed at other times.

14  
15 **K. Moose Winter Concentration, Calving and Rutting Areas.** Portions of the planning  
16 area are important for moose calving and rutting, or are used as winter concentration areas.  
17 Calving typically occurs from May through June, depending upon location. Rutting typically  
18 occurs from late September through mid October. Uses that are likely to produce levels of  
19 acoustical or visual disturbance sufficient to disturb calving, rutting, or post-calving  
20 aggregations that cannot be seasonally restricted should not be authorized in these areas.  
21 Uses may be authorized in these areas at other times of the year. DNR authorizations should  
22 include seasonal restrictions on activities that would produce significant acoustical or visual  
23 disturbance during sensitive periods.

24  
25 Moose calving and rutting areas change over time. ADFG should be consulted prior to  
26 issuing an authorization in an area suspected to contain such concentrations in order to better  
27 determine: 1) the location of calving and rutting areas; 2) when activities within these areas  
28 should be avoided; and 3) identify appropriate mitigation measures if no feasible or prudent  
29 alternative site exists. Refer to a management unit's 'Uses and Resources' section in the  
30 Resource Allocation Tables to determine whether the presence of a rutting or calving area is  
31 likely or if it is a winter concentration area.

32  
33 **L. Caribou Calving Areas, Winter Range, Summer Range and Insect Relief Areas.**

34 The Western Arctic Caribou Herd (WACH) is the dominant herd within the planning area,  
35 however other caribou herds are occasionally present in the planning area. The WACH  
36 occupies the northwestern quarter of the state, an area of about 140,000 square miles, and all  
37 of the planning area of the NWAP. The most significant habitats include calving grounds,  
38 summer range (including insect relief habitat), migratory area (including identified travel  
39 corridors) and winter range. Where these areas exist, they are identified within specific  
40 management units in the Resource Allocation Tables (RAT) of Chapter 3. The RAT and the  
41 applicable guidelines under this Chapter are to be consulted to determine management intent  
42 and the level of protection accorded the WACH within each unit. Other management  
43 requirements pertain to the 'Subsurface Resources' component of Chapter 2 and should be  
44 consulted prior to authorizing locatable, leasing, or licensing activities. Many of the areas

1 used by the WACH are designated Habitat and in those areas not so designated, specific  
2 management requirements exist and are noted in the Resource Allocation Table.  
3

4 **M. Reindeer Herd Management and Overwintering Moose and Caribou.** Authorizations  
5 for reindeer herding will be reviewed by ADFG to address limitations on herding activities in  
6 riparian moose winter habitats and important caribou habitats. The intent is to avoid  
7 conducting winter activities that will disturb moose and cause them unnecessary energy  
8 expenditures and reduce conflicts with the WACH.  
9

10 **N. Tundra Swan Nesting Areas.** In tundra swan nesting areas, uses that would disturb  
11 nesting swans or detrimentally alter the nesting habitat should be avoided. The siting of  
12 permanent facilities, including roads, material sites, storage areas, and other forms of  
13 permanent structures should be avoided within one-quarter mile of known nesting sites.  
14 Surface entry should also be avoided within one-quarter mile of nesting sites between April 1  
15 and August 31. Leases or permits may require seasonal restrictions on activities to avoid  
16 disturbance to swans. Consult with ADFG and USFWS to identify current or potential  
17 nesting habitat and to determine guidelines to follow and activities to avoid. The standards  
18 of Guideline P, 'Activities in Important Waterfowl Habitat', also apply. Refer to an  
19 upland/tideland management unit's 'Resources and Uses' section in the Resource Allocation  
20 Tables to determine if the presence of a nesting area is likely.  
21

22 **O. Seabird Colonies and Marine Mammal Rookeries and Haulouts.** Seabird colonies and  
23 walrus, sea lion, and seal haulouts and rookeries shall not be physically altered. Structures or  
24 activities that would preclude or significantly interfere with the continued use of these areas  
25 should not be authorized and should be situated at least one-half mile distant from haulouts or  
26 seabird colonies. Uses with high levels of acoustical or visual disturbance should not be  
27 allowed within: one mile of seabird colonies from April 15 through August 31; one-half mile  
28 of walrus haulouts from May 1 through December 1; and one-half mile of seal or sea lion  
29 haulouts from May 1 through July 31. Consult with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service,  
30 National Marine Fisheries Service, and ADFG prior to granting authorizations to identify  
31 marine mammal haulout, rookery and seabird colony locations more specifically and to define  
32 minimum distance separation requirements and specific use restrictions. Consult the  
33 'Resources & Uses' section of tideland management units in the Resource Allocation Tables to  
34 determine haulouts, rookeries, or seabird colonies likely to be present within areas of an  
35 identified tideland unit. Also consult the plan maps and ADFG to determine the location of  
36 these sensitive features.  
37

38 Individual marine mammal haulouts and rookeries and seabird colonies<sup>1</sup> not contained within  
39 specific tideland management units or state protected tideland areas<sup>2</sup> are designated Habitat  
40 (Ha) and are to be managed according to Management Guideline B, 'Allowing Uses in Fish  
41 and Wildlife Habitats (Ha)' and the restrictions described above.  
42

---

<sup>1</sup> Defined as 1000 or more seabirds.

<sup>2</sup> The term 'state protected areas' includes state game refuges, state game sanctuaries, and state critical habitat areas.

1 **P. Activities in Important Waterfowl Habitat.** In important waterfowl habitat, activities  
2 requiring a lease, permit, or development plan, and producing habitat disturbance or high  
3 levels of acoustical or visual disturbance from sources such as boat or vehicle traffic,  
4 vegetation clearing, construction, blasting, dredging, and seismic operations, will be avoided  
5 during sensitive periods such as nesting, staging, or brood-rearing periods. Where it is not  
6 feasible and prudent to avoid such activities, other mitigation measures may be required to  
7 avoid significant adverse impacts. Consult with ADFG to identify areas of important  
8 waterfowl in addition to those identified in the tidelands management units in this plan and to  
9 determine appropriate mitigation or avoidance measures.

10  
11 **Q. Grizzly and Polar Bear Denning Sites.** Exploration and production activities shall not  
12 be conducted within one-half mile of occupied grizzly bear dens, unless alternative  
13 mitigation measures are approved by ADFG. Operations must avoid known polar bear dens  
14 by one mile. If a polar bear should den within an existing area of development, off-site  
15 activities shall be restricted to minimize disturbance. Known den sites can be obtained from  
16 the Division of Wildlife Conservation, ADFG. ADFG should be consulted prior to issuing  
17 authorizations near existing or possible denning sites.

18  
19 **R. Arctic Peregrine and American Peregrine Falcon.** The Arctic peregrine and American  
20 peregrine falcon are listed as a species of special concern by the ADFG. Arctic peregrine  
21 falcons occur on the coastal perimeter and in suitable habitat along rivers in tundra areas of  
22 the planning area. Arctic peregrine falcons are found in boreal forest habitats south of the  
23 Brooks Range where suitable cliff nesting habitat occurs. Authorizations or disposals should  
24 take into consideration any effects on nest sites of these species. Consult with ADFG and  
25 USFWS to identify current or potential nesting habitat and to determine guidelines to follow  
26 and activities to avoid.

27  
28 **S. Fish and Wildlife Enhancement on State Lands.** Fish and wildlife enhancement  
29 activities on state lands, whether by ADFG or other parties, will be consistent with the  
30 management intent for those lands. Enhancement activities likely to attract significant public  
31 use, including sport fishing use, will be designed and located to minimize the impact of  
32 additional public use on the existing recreation resources, including anchorages, campsites,  
33 and existing and intended wilderness values.

34  
35 **T. Protection of Fish and Wildlife Resources – Transportation and Utility Facilities.**  
36 Important fish and wildlife habitats such as those described as anadromous streams, riparian  
37 areas, important seasonal habitats for moose or caribou, fish and wildlife movement  
38 corridors, important wintering areas, and threatened or endangered species habitat should be  
39 avoided in siting transportation routes unless no other feasible and prudent alternatives exist.  
40 Where transportation or utility facilities intersect these habitats, because no feasible and  
41 prudent alternative exists; fish and wildlife movement corridors and habitats will be  
42 maintained through the use of alternative designs. Location of routes and timing of  
43 construction should be determined in consultation with the ADFG.

44

- 1 **U. Anadromous Stream Mouths within Tidelands.** Anadromous stream mouths<sup>3</sup> shall be  
2 protected by a management zone. Only activities compatible with the protection or  
3 maintenance of anadromous fish resources are to be authorized in a zone occurring within a  
4 300' radius measured seaward from MHW at the mouth of these streams. Leases, disposals,  
5 and other authorizations should not be approved within this zone unless consultation with  
6 ADFG determines that the proposal is compatible with the intent of protecting anadromous  
7 fish resources.  
8
- 9 **V. Avoidance of Conflicts with Traditional Users of Fish and Game.** Where feasible and  
10 prudent, surface activities authorized under permit or lease are to avoid significant conflicts  
11 with local subsistence harvests and other traditional uses of fish and wildlife resources.  
12 Consult with ADFG and local Fish and Game Advisory Committee to identify potential  
13 conflicts and determine seasonal or other restrictions.  
14
- 15 **W. Other Guidelines Affecting Fish and Wildlife Habitat.** Other guidelines may affect  
16 the protection and management of fish and wildlife habitat. See other sections of this  
17 chapter.  
18

---

<sup>3</sup> As identified in the Catalog of Waters Important for Spawning, Rearing, or Migration of Anadromous Fishes and its associated Atlas.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42

## Forestry

### Background

Most of the area within the NWAP plan boundary has little timber value. Timbered lands are located primarily along river valleys in the upper Kobuk River area and the southeastern portion of Seward Peninsula. Most harvested wood comes from land owned by Native corporations. Most state land is located some distance from Native villages and is only used as a source of timber when there is a demand for higher quality timber, such as house logs.

Given the fairly dispersed nature of state timber resources, their remoteness, and their distance to any market, there are no planned timber sales in the planning area. The Division of Forestry (DOF) is responsible for the implementation of the Forest Practices Act on any harvest on private lands including Native corporations. Very little commercial harvest has occurred in the area and little is expected in the future.

Forested lands will continue to be available for public use. Harvesting may take place on any land use designation within the planning area if it is compatible with the primary designated use.

### Goals

**Personal Use Timber.** Provide timber to meet the needs of Alaskans. This program will be limited in scope and provided on a demand basis when the operational costs of administering this program are satisfactory.

**Economic Opportunities.** Provide for economic opportunities and stability in the forest products industry by allowing the use of state tidelands and submerged lands for log storage and transfer sites, and beach log salvage.

**Support Timber Industry.** Perform reviews of private timber harvest should they occur for adherence to the Forest Practices Act. Provide information and technical expertise in the management of forest resources if and when it may be needed by the industry.

**Wildland Fire Suppression.** DOF shall continue to provide wildland fire suppression within the planning area consistent with the requirements of the Alaska Interagency Fire Management Plan.

## 1 Management Guidelines

2  
3 A systematic program of scheduled timber harvests is not appropriate within the planning  
4 area at the present time; however, a few sales may be possible on an opportunistic basis.  
5 Should this occur they are likely to be small, isolated sales associated with the development  
6 of a subdivision, disposal of state land, or some other form of intensive land use. Harvest for  
7 personal use or salvage from disease or other destructive agents is likely at some time during  
8 the planning period. Timber management activities are subject to the following management  
9 guidelines in addition to the requirements of the state Forest Practices Act and any Forest  
10 Land Use Plan (FLUP) for a specific area.

11  
12 The central focus of the state forestry program within the planning area is fire management.  
13 A management guideline is included that describes the broad aspects of this program. The  
14 implementation of the state fire management program is identified and controlled in detail by  
15 the Alaska Interagency Fire Management Plan.

### 17 A. Timber Harvest Guidelines

- 18  
19 **1.** All timber harvest activities must be compatible with the management guidelines of  
20 this section and with the management intent statements and land use designations  
21 identified in specific management units of this plan found in Chapter 3. Most of the  
22 management units of state land are designated Habitat, General Use, Minerals,  
23 Minerals/Habitat, Transportation Corridor, Public Recreation-Dispersed, or  
24 Settlement. Forest harvest/management may be an appropriate use within any of  
25 these designations, consistent with the management intent and management  
26 guidelines of specific management units. Forest harvest operations conducted on a  
27 management unit of state land<sup>4</sup> intended for subdivision development by DNR can  
28 precede actual construction. However, these operations must be consistent with the  
29 subdivision plan for the management unit. Consultation with DMLW is required  
30 before commencing operations.
- 31 **2.** All timber harvest operations will be conducted in accordance with the stipulations in  
32 the Forest Land Use Plan, the Alaska Forest Resources and Practices Act (AS 41.17  
33 & 11 AAC 95), the Alaska Land Act (AS 38.05 & 11 AAC 71), and other pertinent  
34 state guidelines and laws. The Forest Practices Act provides statewide guidance and  
35 policy for managing forestry related activities. The specific layout and other site-  
36 specific requirements of a timber sale are addressed through a FLUP, which is  
37 prepared prior to any commercial timber harvest or sale (AS 38.05.112).
- 38 FLUPs developed for timber sale or harvests in the planning area are to be consistent  
39 with the Forestry Management Guidelines of this Chapter and the Management  
40 Guidelines specified for particular management units in Chapter 3. FLUPs shall  
41 consider sensitive resources, wildlife, or any other significant factors identified in the  
42 Management Guidelines for a management unit.

---

<sup>4</sup> Because of the scarcity of forest resource within the planning area, this requirement only applies to a few possible subdivision areas.

1       **3.** Land conveyed out of state ownership for the purpose of settlement, or another form  
2       of active land use, shall not be used for commercial timber harvest and sale. Such  
3       disposals of state land by DNR shall preclude the sale of merchantable timber  
4       harvested on lots or management units conveyed out of state ownership. The format  
5       used to impose this restriction is at the discretion of the Regional Manager,  
6       Southcentral Office. This guideline is not intended to preclude the cutting of trees or  
7       other vegetation as part of the process of land clearing or site development.  
8

9       **B. Beach Log Salvage.** Although beach log salvage may be categorically consistent with the  
10      Alaska Coastal Management Program, a license is required from the Department before  
11      salvage commences. Beach log salvage administered under the provisions of AS 45.50 and  
12      11 AAC 71 shall be consistent with standards developed by the DOF and GC-10 (General  
13      Permit) of the ACMP.  
14

15      **C. Timber Salvage from Rights-of-Way.** Timber with commercial or personal use value  
16      should be salvaged from lands that are to be cleared for other uses such as roads, transmission  
17      lines, material sites, mining, and habitat enhancement projects (AS 41.17.083). The Regional  
18      Manager of the Southcentral Region of DMLW shall determine the amount and kind of  
19      material that is to be salvaged.  
20

21      **D. Personal Use Wood Harvest.** When forested lands are available near communities and  
22      where personal use harvest is consistent with other purposes for which the land is being  
23      managed, DOF may consider providing wood products for personal use. This program will  
24      only be undertaken, however, if it can be effectively and efficiently administered by DOF.  
25      Only limited use of this program is expected given the relatively low demand for personal use  
26      wood, the absence of a good supply, the high administrative costs of a small personal use wood  
27      supply program, and the difficulty of managing such a program from a distance.  
28

29      **E. Sustained Yield of Forest Resources.** Forestland will be managed to guarantee perpetual  
30      supplies of renewable resources to serve the needs of all Alaskans for the many products,  
31      benefits, and services obtained from them. The annual allowable harvest will be calculated  
32      using the area control method.  
33

34      **F. Salvage of Damaged Trees.** Trees damaged due to wind throw, insect, or disease  
35      conditions may be salvaged on all land use designations unless management intent statements  
36      for specific management units in Chapter 3 specifically prohibit salvage harvest. A FLUP, if  
37      required, will provide the rationale for conducting the salvage harvest and describe how the  
38      action will not conflict with the management intent for each management unit.  
39

40      **G. Fire Disturbance.** The intent of fire management is to identify where wildland fire can be  
41      allowed or management ignited fires can be used to reduce costs of fire suppression, reduce the  
42      risk of damaging fires, and maintain the natural diversity and productivity of forest stands. Fire  
43      suppression will be a priority near residential areas or other forms of active land use, high value  
44      recreation use areas, and areas with infrastructure development. Consistent with AS 41.15.010  
45      and AS 41.15.020, DOF will protect forest resources from destructive agents commensurate

1 with the values needing protection. However, where feasible, wildland fires will be allowed to  
2 burn and suppression will be limited to decrease the long-term risk of damaging fires and to  
3 maintain the natural diversity of forest stands, stand ages, and habitat types. Where allowing  
4 wildland fire is not feasible, timber harvest, management ignited fires, and habitat enhancement  
5 techniques will be used to disturb the forest and maintain a natural range of forest types and  
6 stand ages. Specific fire suppression levels are identified in the Alaska Interagency Fire  
7 Management Plan.

8  
9 **H. Other Guidelines Affecting Forestry.** Other guidelines will affect management practices  
10 for timber development support facilities and forestry. See other sections of this chapter.  
11

## Grazing

### Background

The raising and herding of domesticated reindeer within the Seward Peninsula has occurred since their introduction in 1892. Historically, the area used for grazing has encompassed nearly the entirety of the Peninsula, an area of about 15 million acres. Currently, most reindeer herders practice an extensive management style of herding. Animals either move about on their own accord or are herded between winter and summer calving sites, but always within a given area of the Seward Peninsula. The raising and herding of these reindeer has been a significant component of the local economy, providing, through either the sale of velvet antlers or harvested meat, significant employment and revenue generation. While the importance of the reindeer herds remains significant, there has been a marked decrease in their number and, therefore, in associated employment and revenues. This decline is related to the increase of the Western Arctic Caribou Herd (WACH) and its southern and westward expansion into the range hitherto used for reindeer herding in the Seward Peninsula. All but the far western extent of the Seward Peninsula is now occupied by the caribou of the WACH.

As a result of the competition for forage and the commingling and loss of reindeer to the WACH, most reindeer herders have lost 75-100 percent of their herd. This loss, amounting to over 17,000 reindeer, represents a significant revenue loss. Some of the herders have developed adaptive strategies but it remains to be seen if these techniques will be effective in stemming additional reindeer losses to the WACH. The following management guidelines are provided on the basis that reindeer herding remains an important component of the rural, Native way of life and an important segment of the local economy.

Because of the expansive range needed for reindeer herding, grazing occurs throughout the Peninsula on private, state, and federal land. The State and federal governments manage reindeer herding comprehensively, with the majority landowner being given the authority to authorize herding activities on both state and federal land.

While reindeer herding is the dominant, and at the present time only form of grazing that occurs on state land, other forms of grazing may occur in the future within the planning area, and the following standards will apply to these as well.

### Goals

**Grazing Opportunities.** Continue to provide opportunities for grazing on state lands in the Seward Peninsula.

1 **Availability of State Land.** Make units with existing forage and rangeland resources  
2 available for short-term and long-term grazing.

3  
4 **Contribute to Local Economy.** Provide state land for the continuation of reindeer herding  
5 on the Seward Peninsula and thereby support local employment and a more diversified local  
6 economy.

### 7 8 9 **Management Guidelines**

10  
11 **A. Use of State Land for Grazing.** Grazing on state land is appropriate for the duration of  
12 the area plan. This activity occurs within the Northwest Seward Peninsula, Southwest  
13 Seward Peninsula, and Norton Sound regions.

14  
15 **B. Multiple Use.** All land use designations and classifications are multiple use. Lands used  
16 for grazing will be managed as multiple use lands to support a variety of public benefits,  
17 including fish and wildlife habitat and harvest, water quality maintenance, public recreation,  
18 and public access.

19  
20 **C. Access and Use.** Public access across and public use of grazing lands may not be limited  
21 by persons holding grazing leases or permits unless approved as part of a grazing operations  
22 plan. (11 AAC 60.130)

23  
24 **D. Authorizations.** Authorizations are to be issued consistent with the Memorandum of  
25 Understanding (MOU) between the National Park Service, State of Alaska, and the Bureau of  
26 Land Management. Authorizations, under the MOU, can be issued to a single permittee by  
27 the majority land owner where there is split state and federal ownership.

28  
29 **E. Grazing Operations Plans.** If grazing operation plans are required, they should be  
30 developed in cooperation with ADFG and the Natural Resources Conservation Service.  
31 When permits are reissued to a permittee, the effects of past reindeer herding operations are  
32 to be taken into consideration. Within the planning area, the minimum requirements of these  
33 plans are:

- 34  
35 1. A physical resource map showing: location, acreage, and configuration of the  
36 authorized area and proposed range improvements including corrals, feedlots, watering  
37 sites, fences, improved pasture, line shacks, or similar facilities.
- 38 2. A plan of operations that includes the physical resource map and associated  
39 information, herd characteristics (size, state of health, and use areas), and proposed  
40 practices to meet the standards and procedures of applicable NRCS standards. If  
41 warranted, operation plans can designate temporary sites outside of national parks as  
42 'safe areas' and/or can provide management techniques (corralling, supplemental  
43 feeding, or other means) to reduce the commingling and outmigration of reindeer. It is  
44 recognized that the designation of safe areas will be dependent on the specific location,  
45 potential wildlife conflicts, forage zones, and topography of an area.

1       **3.** An assessment of the effects of prior grazing operations on fish and wildlife  
2           populations. This requirement only applies if the commingling and outmigration of  
3           reindeer to the WACH has not occurred.  
4

5       **F. Permit Utilization.** State land affected by a grazing permit is only to be used for the  
6           purposes stated in the permit, and in accordance with the land classification.  
7           (11 AAC 60.060)  
8

9       **G. Lands Designated Settlement.** To minimize conflicts between grazing and settlement,  
10          new grazing authorizations shall not be issued on state lands designated Settlement.  
11          Reindeer herding may continue on areas designated Settlement under existing grazing  
12          authorizations and they can continue to do so as long as they are a preexisting, valid right.  
13

14       **H. Grazing On Important Habitat Lands.** Grazing may be prohibited in certain habitats if  
15          DNR determines, in consultation with Alaska Department of Fish and Game, that impacts  
16          can not be mitigated through specific management guidelines. Examples of areas that may  
17          require consideration are areas of winter moose concentration, waterfowl nesting areas,  
18          endangered species habitat, important caribou habitats, Dall sheep habitat, and areas of  
19          brown bear concentration.  
20

21       **I. Other Guidelines Affecting Grazing.** Other guidelines may affect grazing; see  
22          particularly the sections on Settlement and Fish and Wildlife in this Chapter.  
23

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

## **Instream Flow**

### **Goal**

**Instream Flow.** Maintain water quantity and quality sufficient to protect the human, fish, and wildlife resources and uses of the region.

### **Management Guidelines**

**A. Reservations of Water (General).** Streams, lakes, and other water bodies may be considered for instream flow reservations under AS 46.15.145. Such reservations are intended to maintain a specified instream flow or level of water at a specified point on a stream or body of water, or a specified part of a stream, throughout the year or for specified times. The purposes of the reservation, defined in statute, include: 1) protection of fish and wildlife habitat, migration, and propagation; 2) recreation and park purposes; 3) sanitary and water quality purposes; and 4) navigation and transportation purposes.

**B. Priorities.** The consumptive uses of water and potential conflicts with instream water use are not significant issues within the planning area. There are no streams where near-term development is likely to result in consumptive use of water that will adversely affect instream water uses. However, reservations of water should be considered while there is little or no competition to ensure reservation of sufficient amounts of water needed for fish and wildlife habitat, migration, and propagation; recreation; transportation and other human uses. This would also serve to identify water available for future uses. Proposals for new developments requiring substantial water use that may negatively impact instream flows should include an assessment of the projects impacts on instream flows and the need for a reservation of water (or any refinements to existing reservations of water) or other forms of instream flow protection.

**C. Process for Determining Reservations.** Requests for instream flow reservations are submitted to the Department for adjudication following the procedures identified in 11 AAC 93.141-147. In general, these procedures estimate the quantity of water seasonally available and review the amount of water already appropriated in consideration of the requested instream flows for the uses and resources to be protected.

**D. Other Guidelines Affecting Instream Flow.** Several other guidelines will affect instream flow. See other sections of this chapter.

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44  
45

## Material Sites

### Goal

**Land for State-Owned Materials Sites.** Maintain in state ownership and make available to public and private users sufficient, suitably located materials sites to meet long-term economic needs of the area for material resources.

### Management Guidelines

**A. Preferred Material Sites.** When responding to a request for a material sale or identifying a source for materials, the highest priority should be given to using existing upland material sources. Using materials from wetlands, lakes, tidelands, and active or inactive floodplain rivers or streams should be avoided unless no feasible public upland alternative exists. As a general policy, sales or permits for gravel extraction will not be permitted in known fish spawning areas. Material sites shall be maintained in public ownership unless the management intent language for a specific management unit indicates that it may be appropriate for alternative uses.

**B. Maintaining Other Uses and Resources When Siting, Operating or Closing Material Sites.** Before materials are extracted, the adjudicator will ensure that the requirements of the permit or lease adequately protect other important resources and uses. The disposal of materials should be consistent with the applicable management intent statement and management guidelines of the plan. In some instances areas occupied by a material site may be appropriate for reuse for settlement or another form of development. When this occurs, this is noted in the ‘management intent’ of the affected unit and reuse of the parcel for the intended use is appropriate. If this occurs, the reclamation plan shall take this into consideration and account for the probable reuse.

**C. Land Sales in Areas of High Material Potential.** Generally, if a settlement area contains sand and gravel deposits, rock sources or other similar, high value material resources, a pit area should be identified during subdivision design and retained in state ownership for future use.

**D. Screening and Rehabilitation.** Material sites shall be screened from roads, residential areas, recreational areas, and other areas of significant human use. Sufficient land should be allocated to the material site to allow for such screening. Rehabilitation of the site shall follow the requirements of AS 27.19.020 and 11 AAC 97.250.

**E. Protection Area Adjacent to Anadromous Waterbodies.** A riparian buffer of at least 100’ shall be provided adjacent to anadromous waterbodies. The adjudicator is to consult with ADFG on the width of the protection area prior to issuing an authorization.

- 1 **F. Other Guidelines Affecting Materials.** Other guidelines will affect the use of material
- 2 resources. See other sections of this chapter.
- 3

## Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources

The area's land and natural resource base provide opportunities for a variety of dispersed outdoor recreational activities. However, the present level of dispersed recreation on state land is low, reflecting the region's low population, the difficulty of access, and the remoteness of some of the more attractive recreational areas. Most recreation use occurs near population centers. Recreational activity by visitors takes place mainly in the Brooks Range and on certain rivers such as the Kobuk, Squirrel, and Noatak. In addition to state land, there are numerous national parks and national wildlife refuges that provide opportunities for outdoor recreation.

State land will remain open to public recreation use. Commercial recreation facilities may also be allowed, but are to be authorized under specific leasing procedures. The NWAP does not propose the allocation of any state land for parks, recreation areas, or recreation sites specifically reserved for outdoor recreation. Recreation is a co-designated use in some management units and is considered an allowable use within all plan designations. This plan does not affect the Generally Allowed Uses on State Land (11 AAC 96.020).

### Goal

**Recreation Opportunities.** Lands will be provided for accessible outdoor recreational opportunities with well-designed and conveniently located recreational facilities. In addition, undeveloped lands should be provided for recreation pursuits that do not require developed facilities. These opportunities shall be realized by:

- providing recreation opportunities on less developed land and water areas that serve multiple purposes such as habitat protection, timber management, and mineral resource extraction;
- assisting communities through cooperative planning, conveyance of state lands, and grants-in-aid for parks and trails within population centers;
- encouraging commercial development of recreational facilities and services through concession contracts, land sales, leases, and permits where public recreation needs can most effectively be provided by private enterprise, while minimizing environmental impacts and conflicts with the existing users of an area;
- protecting recreation resources including public access, visual resources, fish and wildlife important for recreation, and, where appropriate, the isolation and unique wilderness characteristics of the planning area.

1 **Management Guidelines**  
2

3 **A. Coordination with Other Landowners and Users of an Area.** Recreation  
4 management, including the location and management of recreation facilities, will take into  
5 account the current and projected future uses of lands owned by local governments and  
6 private landowners, and should strive for compatibility with adjacent current and projected  
7 uses.  
8

9 **B. Roles of Different Public Land Owners in Providing Public Recreational**  
10 **Opportunities.** Generally, the state's role is to retain and manage land supporting  
11 recreational opportunities of regional or statewide significance. The state and federal  
12 governments are most capable of providing recreational opportunities that require large land  
13 areas, while local government is generally best suited for providing and managing  
14 community recreation opportunities. To recognize local government's role in providing  
15 community recreation needs, the state may transfer state land within or near existing  
16 communities if the municipality has parks and recreation powers and if this action is in the  
17 overall best interest of the state (AS 38.05.810). The selection of these sites shall be agreed  
18 to by local government and the state, and shall be contingent on the local government's  
19 commitment to develop and maintain the recreation uses, facilities, and values of these areas.  
20

21 **C. Public Use Sites.** Uses that adversely affect public use sites or areas should not be  
22 authorized. Uses that are made available to the public, recreational or other sites (such as  
23 airstrip development or docks) may be authorized if consistent with the management intent  
24 for the public use site or area and if there is a demonstrated public need. Public Use Sites  
25 designated in this plan or in plan amendments shall be retained in state ownership except in  
26 rare cases where a best interest decision determines otherwise.  
27

28 **D. Private Commercial Recreation Facilities and Operations on State Land.** Lodges or  
29 other private commercial facilities and operations designed to be run as or to support private  
30 commercial recreation facilities may be authorized if the facility or operation fulfills the  
31 conditions outlined in this section, conforms to the requirements of AS 38.05.850,  
32 AS 38.05.070 and .075 or AS 38.05.073, or a management plan is prepared in accordance  
33 with AS 41.21.302(c) authorizing the facility.  
34

35 If so authorized, the facility or operation should be sited, constructed, and operated in a  
36 manner that creates the least conflict with natural values and existing uses of the area. The  
37 commercial facility and the use it generates should avoid significant adverse impacts on fish  
38 and wildlife habitat and existing uses of an area. For facilities supporting recreational fish  
39 and wildlife harvest, ADFG should be consulted on the possible effects of increased harvest  
40 on fish and wildlife resources, and on established commercial, recreation, and subsistence  
41 users. These types of facilities are not considered appropriate within 300' of the mouths of  
42 anadromous streams, or within areas designated Settlement or Minerals.  
43

1 **E. Commercial Recreation Leasing Processes.** Lodges or other private facilities designed  
2 to be run as private, profit-making recreation facilities on a long term basis<sup>5</sup> may be allowed  
3 on state land within the planning area if the facility fulfills required leasing processes. There  
4 are two processes for leasing state land for commercial recreational facilities – one process is  
5 described by AS 38.05.073, the other by AS 38.05.070 and .075. Unless Chapter 3  
6 specifically requires the .073 commercial leasing process for a management unit, applications  
7 may be adjudicated under either process. DNR will determine the appropriate process on a  
8 case-by-case basis. ADOT/PF has its own leasing process that applies to land it manages in  
9 rights-of-way, airports, materials sites, and other lands and facilities it manages.

10  
11 **1. The .070 / .075 Process.** The .070 / .075 process is simpler and faster, but it offers  
12 the state less flexibility in choosing the lessee and in structuring lease payments. It is  
13 generally suited to small projects with few anticipated impacts. The management  
14 intent for the parcel need not specifically state that this type of leasing is an allowed  
15 use for it to be authorized under this process.

16 **2. The .073 Process.** The .073 process is longer, but it allows submission of alternative  
17 proposals for a particular lease, requires more public involvement in reviewing a  
18 proposed lease, and offers the state more choices for structuring payments on the  
19 lease. The .073 process is generally suited to large projects that are likely to have  
20 significant impacts on surrounding areas. Under the .073 process, DNR will give  
21 public notice that it intends to solicit proposals for a lease. DNR will then prepare a  
22 “request for proposals” that must include specific information on the lease and must  
23 be advertised in state and local newspapers. Once a prospective lessee has been  
24 chosen, DNR must give public notice and hold public meetings on the preliminary  
25 decision to issue the lease.

26 For a .073 lease to be considered in a parcel, the plan must specifically allow for this  
27 type of leasing in a management unit before it can be authorized. Since no parcels are  
28 identified in this area plan specifically for commercial recreation leasing under the  
29 .073 process, a plan amendment will be required to accommodate this use.

30 DNR may impose eligibility standards, including proof of the developer’s financial  
31 backing and capability, experience in this type of development, ability to meet  
32 bonding or insurance requirements, and ability to comply with resource and  
33 environmental analysis requirements.

34 The .073 process requires that potential economic, social, and environmental impacts  
35 of the proposed project must be evaluated. DNR may require the prospective  
36 developer to fund additional studies; the studies must involve the appropriate state  
37 agencies, and ADFG must approve any studies involving fish and game.

38  

---

<sup>5</sup> These do not include facilities that are constructed to last one year or less (i.e., temporary tent cabins) nor recreational facilities that are associated with private rather than commercial use (i.e., docks adjacent to private cabins). Commercial recreation facilities that fall into this category are authorized through a land use permit.

1 **F. Permits and Leases Adjacent to Recreation Facilities.** Upland uses may be allowed  
2 adjacent to public recreation facilities if the land manager determines that the two uses can be  
3 made compatible by design, siting or operating guidelines; or if the land manager determines  
4 there is no feasible and prudent alternative for the activity. This guideline also applies to  
5 sites reserved for future recreation facilities. The land manager's determination will be made  
6 after consultation with the facility manager.

7  
8 **G. Other Guidelines that Affect Recreation, Tourism, and Scenic Resources.** Other  
9 guidelines will affect recreation, tourism, and scenic resources. See other sections of this  
10 chapter.

11

## Settlement

### Background

The current pattern of settlement within the planning area is characterized by two principal communities – Nome and Kotzebue, which function as the central place for their respective areas – and by small, Native communities that are distributed throughout the planning area, most of which are situated on the coast or along major rivers. Other than these locations settlement is sparse and uneven.

It is unlikely, given the relative isolation of this area and the lack of a significant economic base, that extensive population growth can be expected for the foreseeable future. Given this, there is little need for large additions to the settlement base on state land. Accordingly, a comparatively small amount of area – roughly 113,000 acres, or less than 1% of the total land base -- is allocated to settlement. These areas are provided either adjacent to recreational areas near Nome or in remote locations that provide access to remote recreational areas.

Review of available settlement locations throughout the planning area indicated that there were few good settlement areas outside of the Seward Peninsula on state land. While several good locations exist, particularly along the major rivers and lakes scattered through the Kotzebue, Baird Mountain, and Kobuk regions, these locations occur on private land, Native allotments, or Native corporation land. The areas identified by the state within these regions in the 1989 Plan have been selected by the Northwest Arctic Borough under their municipal entitlement and these sites are no longer available. However, several satisfactory sites do exist within the Seward Peninsula and there appears to be some amount of demand for settlement in this part of the planning area.

Areas designated Settlement are allocated within the Northwest Seward Peninsula region (1 offering), Southwest Seward Peninsula region (6 offerings), and Norton Sound region (1 offering). These areas were selected on the basis of either road or trail access, suitable terrain and soils, proximity to areas of attraction (Salmon Lake), and where some amount of demand for settlement is believed to exist. Other factors considered in selection included the compatibility with adjacent land uses and expected minimal impact on biological resources.

### Goals

**Private Land Ownership.** Provide suitable public land for transfer to private ownership for settlement purposes. DNR will attempt to satisfy three settlement categories within the planning area:

- 1       **1. Seasonal residences for recreation.** DNR will offer land suitable for seasonal  
2       recreation use. This land will be provided as demand warrants, subject to the  
3       availability of funding. This category of land disposal is intended to provide land,  
4       often in remote locations, for recreational needs. No public facilities and services are  
5       intended to be provided.
- 6       **2. Year-round residences for community expansion.** DNR will offer accessible land  
7       suitable to meet the needs of existing communities. This category serves people  
8       whose principal place of residence and work is, or will be, in the area of the disposal.  
9       It also includes land disposals of commercial and industrial land to accommodate the  
10      expansion needs of communities. This land will be provided as demand warrants,  
11      subject to the availability of funding.
- 12      **3. Industrial or commercial development.** DNR may sell, lease, or protect for future  
13      use suitable land for private commercial and industrial uses. Within the NWAP  
14      planning area most land designated Settlement is intended for residential use.  
15      Relatively few parcels are suitable for possible commercial or industrial development.  
16      If DNR sells the land, the timing of this disposal will depend on market demand and  
17      adequate funding.

18  
19      **Community, Social, and Aesthetic Values.** In designing future disposals, DNR will  
20      maintain compatibility with the cultural lifestyle and aesthetic values of residents and users,  
21      and minimize undesired impacts on those values while considering the needs and demands of  
22      all state residents.

23  
24      **Protection of Critical Recreational Areas and Environmental Resources.** Sensitive  
25      environmental features, habitat resource areas, and areas (or corridors) used by local  
26      residents for recreation will be taken into consideration in subdivision design and  
27      subdivisions should be developed to protect or maintain these features.

28  
29      **Fiscal Impacts.** Land disposals should be sited and planned to minimize the costs of  
30      infrastructure and other services resulting from settlement. Disposals should be focused on  
31      areas of existing settlement; areas along the road system or a waterway that can be easily  
32      accessed by water transport; or areas where service requirements may be provided by local  
33      government or community organizations.

## 34 35 36      **Management Guidelines**

### 37 38      **A. Planning and Coordination.**

- 39  
40      **1. Competition.** The state may compete with the private sector or local governments if  
41      necessary to satisfy demand, provide market choice, or moderate unreasonably high  
42      prices.

1       **2. Local Plans.** DNR will comply with provisions of Borough comprehensive plans  
2       and zoning ordinances (if applicable) regarding the location and density of land  
3       development unless local requirements are inconsistent with a significant state  
4       interest.

5       **3. Coordination with Local Governments.** Where state land adjoins Borough land  
6       and where both areas are designated for Settlement, consideration should be given to  
7       the coordination of land disposal programs in order to achieve economies of scale and  
8       reduce infrastructure costs.

9       **4. Pacing.** Settlement offerings may be phased over 20 years, the life of this plan. The  
10      timing and extent of disposals will depend upon anticipated demand, availability of  
11      funding, the rate of community expansion, the availability of or costs to provide  
12      necessary infrastructure, and the particular land requirements of such expansion.  
13      Another factor may be whether the disposal will generate a demand for services that  
14      cannot be reasonably expected to be met by local government or community  
15      organizations.

16      **5. Areas Designated General Use and Minerals.** The large areas of state land within  
17      that are designated General Use are generally not suitable for residential development  
18      during the planning period. Most General Use areas are inaccessible and remote and  
19      generally unsuitable for development because of the presence of adverse topography,  
20      drainage, and extensive areas of wetlands that adjoin these areas. This makes the  
21      uplands within the General Use areas difficult to develop because of the costs and  
22      difficulty of road construction in the adjacent wetlands. For these reasons, residential  
23      development during the planning period in areas designated General Use is  
24      considered generally inappropriate except in those areas that adjoin parcels  
25      designated Settlement, where road access has been provided to adjoining properties,  
26      or for remote land disposals that are not dependent upon access. Similar  
27      considerations exist for areas designated Minerals (or Minerals/Habitat) except that  
28      settlement/residential development to support mining exploration and/or development  
29      may be appropriate. In instances where settlement has been determined by DNR to  
30      be appropriate within areas that are so designated, plan amendment (to Settlement)  
31      and reclassification (to Settlement Land) will be required.

32  
33      **B. Types of Settlement Land and Land Offerings.** The nature of state land available for  
34      private ownership is influenced by both the characteristics of land designated for settlement,  
35      and the type of land sales program that makes it available. The Northwest Plan designates  
36      certain lands for settlement and provides guidelines for land sales, but does not develop or  
37      require a specific land sales program, although a the general character or the type of land sale  
38      is indicated in order to provide some indication to the public as to the likely type of such  
39      development.  
40

1 Unlike other recent area plans, this plan does not designate a particular type of settlement  
 2 pattern. In other area plans, a distinction is made between remote settlement and subdivision  
 3 type settlement offerings. The decision as to which type of settlement pattern (pre-surveyed  
 4 lots or remote staking) is appropriate is to be made on a case-by-case basis by DMLW at the  
 5 time of the development of the subdivision. Prior to commitment to a specific design, DNR  
 6 shall consult with local government and with the local community.

7  
 8 **C. Recommended Land Disposal Program.** This area plan designates eight settlement  
 9 areas within the plan boundary; none occur outside the Seward Peninsula. With the latter  
 10 area, there is one offering within the Northwest Seward Peninsula region, six in the  
 11 Southwest Seward Peninsula region, and one in the Norton Sound region. Areas designated  
 12 Settlement are usually larger than the actual area of the subdivision in order to provide  
 13 flexibility in design. This plan continues that custom. The actual number of acres that are to  
 14 be provided as part of the land sales programs within areas designated Settlement is indicated  
 15 in the listing below. State land offerings shall conform to these acreage limits.

16  
 17 Norton Sound

- 18  
 19
  - Peace River (800 acres)

20  
 21 Northwest Seward Peninsula

- 22  
 23
  - Nulik Shelter (800 acres)

24  
 25 Southwest Seward Peninsula

- 26  
 27
  - Nome River (2,000 acres)
  - Jasper Creek (500 acres)
  - Casadepaga (1,200 acres)
  - Sinuk River (1,500 acres)
  - East Fork (1,600 acres)
  - Salmon Lake North<sup>6</sup> (36 acres)

33  
 34 Consult the Resource Allocation Table for each of these regions to determine the location of  
 35 these parcels and for more information.

36  
 37 **D. Protection, Management, and Enhancement of Other Resources.**

- 38  
 39 **1. Protect Life and Property.** DNR should design and develop subdivisions to protect  
 40 life and property. Sensitive areas such as wetlands or potentially dangerous areas  
 41 such as areas with unstable soil, riverbanks subject to active stream erosion, or within

---

<sup>6</sup> Includes Salmon Lakes odd lots.

1 floodways or floodplains, should be avoided in subdivision design or protected by  
2 retaining these areas in state ownership or restricting their use through developmental  
3 reservations or restrictions. Easements or plat notes can be used for this purpose in  
4 lieu of retaining land in state ownership.

- 5 **2. Protect and Manage Valuable Environmental Areas.** The state will provide, in its  
6 design of land disposals, an open-space system to preserve important fish and wildlife  
7 habitats and natural areas such as shorelands, freshwater wetlands, and riparian lands.  
8 Where appropriate other design and management approaches may be used; these may  
9 complement an open space system or substitute for it, although preference should be  
10 given to the provision of an open space system.

11 These areas should be designed to provide the necessary linkage and continuity to  
12 protect or increase values for human uses and wildlife movements. In some places,  
13 large areas may be protected to provide adequate terrestrial habitat.

- 14 **3. Priority of Public Uses in Stream Corridors.** Within stream corridors, DNR will  
15 set a higher priority on protecting public use values than on providing opportunities  
16 for private ownership of land. Disposals near streams with important fish and  
17 wildlife habitat or recreation value will be designed to protect riparian habitat and  
18 protect access to and along the stream for fishing, hiking, camping, and other  
19 recreational activities. Disposals near streams that have important fish or wildlife  
20 habitat or wildlife resources will be designed to ensure the protection of fish and  
21 wildlife and their habitats.

22 In certain limited cases, it may be appropriate to provide land for private use, but such  
23 an action must be in the overall best interests of the state. Before lands are disposed  
24 of in stream corridors, DNR will assess existing and projected public use needs  
25 associated with the stream corridor, in consultation with other affected agencies and  
26 the public. Depending on the context, DNR may either protect these areas through  
27 retaining land in state or public ownership or through the imposition of a reservation  
28 of an interest in land for the maintenance of riparian values and access.

- 29 **4. Protect and Enhance Scenic Features.** DNR will design and develop subdivisions  
30 to protect or maintain unique geologic and scenic features such as cliffs, bluffs, or  
31 waterfalls. These areas should be avoided altogether or protected in subdivision  
32 design and development through the use of reservations or plat restrictions. Where  
33 scenic views exist, lots should be oriented to this feature.

- 34 **5. Mineral Closing Orders.** Generally, state upland parcels designated Settlement do  
35 not coincide with patterns of historical or potential mining activity in the planning  
36 area. Since little potential conflict is expected to exist, this plan does not create any  
37 new Mineral Closing Orders or Leasehold Location Orders. However, Mineral  
38 Closing Orders are recommended for use at the time that an area is being considered  
39 for disposal for purposes of settlement or other forms of development that would be  
40 inconsistent with mining activity. The timing of the closure is at the discretion of the  
41 Department, but should be early enough in the process to avoid the inadvertent  
42 staking of mining claims. The current Mineral Closing Orders affecting existing  
43 areas of settlement or proposed settlement will be retained.

1       **6. Timber Harvest**<sup>7</sup>. Timber harvests are considered appropriate in areas designated  
 2       Settlement if intended to support the costs of subdivision development, provide  
 3       access to the subdivision, or provide ancillary facilities subject to the other  
 4       requirements of the Forestry standards in this Chapter. Selective harvesting of timber  
 5       before construction of the subdivision is considered appropriate, if authorized by the  
 6       Regional Manager, DMLW. Land conveyed out of state ownership for the purpose of  
 7       settlement, or another form of active land use, shall not be used for commercial  
 8       timber harvest and sale. Subdivisions or disposals of state land by DNR shall  
 9       preclude the sale of merchantable timber harvested on lots or parcels conveyed out of  
 10      state ownership. The format used to impose this restriction is at the discretion of the  
 11      Regional Manager, DMLW. This guideline is not intended to preclude the cutting of  
 12      trees or other vegetation as part of the process of land clearing or site development.

13      **7. Protect and Enhance Recreational, Educational, and Cultural Opportunities.**  
 14      DNR should determine the need for and retain appropriate areas for outdoor  
 15      recreation, hunting, fishing, trails, campsites, boat launches, historic sites, and areas  
 16      for scientific study. Areas for intensive and dispersed use will be preserved.

## 17      **E. Design.**

18      **1. Provide State Land for Important Environmental and Resource Development**  
 19      **Purposes.** DNR, as a general policy, should retain appropriate green belts, public-use  
 20      corridors, water supply areas, riparian and coastal buffer areas, material sites, roads  
 21      and other public facilities, as well as other open space to create a desirable land use  
 22      pattern in developing areas. Where appropriate other design and management  
 23      approaches may be used; these may complement retained areas or substitute for them.  
 24      Generally, however, subdivision design should provide for the creation of an open  
 25      space system designed to protect or maintain important uses and values. Depending  
 26      on the context, DNR may either protect these areas through retaining land in state or  
 27      public ownership or through the imposition of a reservation of an interest in land for  
 28      the maintenance of riparian values and access.

29      **2. Cost of Public Services.** In accordance with AS 38.04.010, DNR will focus year-  
 30      round settlement to areas where services exist or can be provided with reasonable  
 31      efficiency. State land that is located beyond the range of existing schools and other  
 32      necessary public services or that is located where development of sources of  
 33      employment is improbable will be sited and designed to encourage seasonal use with  
 34      sufficient separation between residences so that public services will not be necessary  
 35      or expected. Wildfire management costs that result from settlement will be  
 36      considered and minimized to the extent feasible.

37      **3. Ensure Access.** DNR should ensure that legal, practical public access (roads, trails,  
 38      or other options most appropriate to the particular situation) is identified and reserved  
 39      to and within land offerings. However, the state is not legally obligated to construct  
 40      to and within land offerings. However, the state is not legally obligated to construct  
 41      to and within land offerings.

---

<sup>7</sup> This requirement is of limited applicability within this planning area but is included on the chance that some future subdivision activity not identified in this plan will occur in forested areas.

1 roads. In instances where a subdivision or other development is to abut a major  
2 arterial, the location of driveway and main road access is to be coordinated with  
3 ADOT/PF and other approving agencies. Section line or other easements should not  
4 be relied on for access without field inspection of the practicality of such routes,  
5 where topography or other conditions might make the practicability of the section line  
6 location suspect. Identified access routes should be described in the land-offering  
7 brochure. Where needed to reduce the likelihood of conflicts with existing private  
8 owners, DNR may brush or flag public access routes to land offering projects.

9 **4. Subdivision Design.** Subdivisions will be designed to preserve and enhance the  
10 quality of the natural setting and the recreational opportunities that make an area  
11 attractive to potential buyers. State subdivision design will take account of site  
12 limitations and opportunities such as slope, drainage, soils, erosion, riparian zone and  
13 coastal buffer, and other features to ensure that sites offered are buildable and can be  
14 developed without the need for extensive public infrastructure. DNR should review  
15 Borough subdivision requirements prior to the initiation of subdivision design. See  
16 also design requirements described in D(1), described previously.

17  
18 **F. Other Guidelines Affecting Settlement.** Other guidelines will affect settlement. See  
19 other sections of this chapter.  
20

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43

## Shorelands, Lakeshores, and Stream Corridors

### Goals

**Recreation.** Provide opportunities for a variety of recreational activities within publicly owned stream and tideland corridors, including both wilderness and developed recreational activities.

**Habitat.** Protect fish and wildlife habitats along tidelands, lakeshores, stream corridors and wetlands.

**Water Quality.** Protect water quality to support domestic uses, fish and wildlife production, and recreational activities. Protect watersheds that supply community drinking water.

**Water Dependent and Water Related Uses.** Provide for needed water dependent and water related uses.

**Coastal Use and Maintenance Area.** Maintain areas within 500 feet of the coast for public use on lands to be retained by the state during the planning period for the purposes of public access, recreation, maintenance of scenic viewsheds, and the conservation of fisheries and wildlife habitat.

### Management Guidelines

**A. Alaska Clean Water Act (ACWA).** In accordance with the ACWA program, DNR will work with the departments of Fish and Game and Environmental Conservation to protect and improve water quality, water quantity and fish habitat.

**B. Authorizations in Fish Habitat.** Any development or uses that impact anadromous fish bearing waters or resident fish streams may require a permit from ADFG under AS 41.14.870 or AS 41.14.840, respectively (due to be revised to AS 16.05.871 or AS 16.05.841 as of July 1). For authorizations within fish bearing waters contact the ADFG for a determination of permit needs and conditions or restrictions necessary to protect fish resources and habitat.

**C. Priority of Public Uses in Stream Corridors.** DNR will place a higher priority on protecting public use values in stream corridors than on providing opportunities for private ownership or development of land. However, the department recognizes the demand for property along streams and will provide land for private purchase in some stream corridors. Prior to the disposal of stream corridor lands, DNR, in consultation with other affected agencies and the public, will assess existing and projected public use needs associated with

1 the stream corridor. State land sales programs near streams having important fish and  
2 wildlife resources or recreation value will be designed to protect access to and along the  
3 stream for fishing, hiking, camping, and other recreational activities. Similarly, disposals  
4 near streams that have important fish or wildlife habitat or wildlife value will be designed to  
5 ensure the protection of the fish and wildlife resources and their habitats.

6  
7 **D. Public Access Adjacent to Waterbodies.** Pursuant to AS 38.05.127, legal public access  
8 will be reserved in order to protect the public's right to travel to and along the shore of a  
9 waterbody without encouraging trespass. Permits, leases, and plans of operation for  
10 commercial and industrial uses, transportation facilities, pipelines and other water dependent  
11 uses may be authorized on state uplands adjacent to waterbodies if their activities are  
12 consistent with the management intent for the area and if they maintain tideland and stream  
13 bank access, and protect important fish and wildlife habitat, public water supplies, and public  
14 recreation. Trails and other forms of non-motorized public access are generally considered to  
15 be appropriate within these areas, if they meet the conditions listed in 11 AAC 96.025.

16  
17 Where feasible and prudent, there should be setbacks between these activities and adjacent  
18 waterbodies. The width of this setback may vary depending upon the type and size of the  
19 use, but must be adequate to maintain public access to and along riparian areas.

20  
21 **E. Protection of Land Adjacent to High Value Waterbodies.** When the management  
22 intent for state land adjacent to waterbodies (including tidelands, streams, or lakes) is to  
23 protect wildlife habitat, anadromous or high value resident fish streams, or provide for  
24 intensive recreation uses associated with fishing, picnicking, hunting, camping, or other  
25 similar uses, the state should retain ownership of the adjacent uplands. Alternatively, to  
26 minimize on-going management responsibilities or for some other public purpose, a riparian  
27 buffer should be imposed. See Table 2-1 for requirements related to 'riparian buffers'. In  
28 instances involving a land disposal, the area of a riparian buffer may be reserved as public  
29 open space to be maintained by a common interest association. Whichever method is chosen,  
30 they should be designed to minimize negative impacts on visual character, habitat value,  
31 water quality, and ensure public access.

32  
33 State-owned buffers or riparian buffers may be retained along the full length of the  
34 waterbody or on segments of the waterbody determined to have high current or future use,  
35 public use, or to require habitat protection. If the intent is to provide undisturbed riparian or  
36 wildlife habitat, the width and configuration of this buffer shall be determined prior to or  
37 during preliminary subdivision design or in the Forest Land Use Plan by DNR in consultation  
38 with ADFG.

39  
40 **F. Retention of Access Easements Adjacent to Waterbodies.** For waterbodies that are  
41 not important fish and wildlife habitat and where the primary management intent is to protect  
42 the public's right to access or provide access for utilities, a public use easement under  
43 AS 38.05.127 ('to and along') should be imposed. The public rights retained in an easement  
44 shall be identified and noted in the DNR decision document and on the subdivision plat. In  
45 areas that may be sensitive to vehicular travel, the easement should be reserved for pedestrian

1 access only. Access easements may be used in combination with state land that is to be  
2 retained for public use or for the protection of environmental resources. In these situations,  
3 easements may be used to provide access to areas of state retained sensitive land, or provide  
4 access corridors between lots or parcels within the subdivision.  
5

6 **G. Protection Easements and Setbacks to Non-Fish Bearing Waterbodies.** Easements<sup>8</sup>  
7 or building setbacks may be used in those instances where public recreation use is moderate  
8 or where sensitive habitat or other environmental resources exist but are not of the same  
9 importance as described under Management Guideline D. See the requirements for  
10 ‘Sensitive Environmental Areas’ in Table 2-1 when an easement is to be applied. The  
11 purpose of the easement or setback should be noted in the Department decision document  
12 and on the subdivision plat. Where a protection easement or setback is to be applied,  
13 vehicular use within the area of the easement is inappropriate and should not be authorized.  
14 Building setbacks may be used in lieu of a protection easement in those instances where it is  
15 not appropriate or necessary for the state to retain any easement rights *or* they may be used in  
16 combination with buffers, access easements, and protection easements. Building setbacks  
17 used in this fashion provide an added level of protection. See the requirements for ‘Building  
18 Setbacks’ in Table 2-1.  
19

20 **H. Lakeshore Public Access.** A portion of the lakefront on lakes greater than 30 acres that  
21 have or may be expected to have public recreation and all inlets and outlets of lakes of this  
22 size and capable of sustaining year-round natural or stocked game fish species shall remain in  
23 public ownership for habitat protection and public recreation. Adequate public access to  
24 these lakes shall also remain in public ownership or is to be provided through section line or  
25 ‘to and along’ easements. The amount of public ownership may vary on a site specific basis,  
26 but, at a minimum, some portion of these lakes shall remain public. The size of the public  
27 reservation shall be appropriate to its expected long range recreational use, the need for  
28 public access, and to the size of the lake. A width of 100’ or more measured from OHW is to  
29 be retained or protected through an easement along inlet and outlet streams. Where access is  
30 provided by floatplane, consideration should be given to retaining land where shore access is  
31 most likely or necessary. Public use sites on lakes of 30-50 acres shall have at least 5  
32 contiguous acres reserved for public access. For lakes larger than 50 acres a public use site  
33 of at least 7 acres shall be provided.  
34

35 **I. Buffer, Easement, and Building Setback Widths.**  
36

- 37 **1.** The width of state retained land, access and protection easements, and building  
38 setbacks adjacent to waterbodies (tidelands, lakes, streams) will vary, depending on  
39 whether the area is a retained parcel or imposed easement, and according to  
40 management intent and the specifics of the parcel under consideration. In addition,  
41 this width may vary along the area of the tideland, stream, or lake that is to be  
42 protected. Establishing widths, especially for publicly retained lands, will be based

---

<sup>8</sup> These areas are often referred to as ‘protection areas’ in the management units described in the Resource Allocation Tables on Chapter 3.

1 on the following considerations: recreational activities to be accommodated,  
2 floodway and floodplain widths, habitat protection and management objectives,  
3 visual quality, use compatibility, prevention of erosion, or retention of a significant  
4 hydraulic resource (like a wetland).

- 5 **2.** Although these widths may vary, the following criteria are provided to establish the  
6 minimum width that can be expected on various types of buffers, easements, and  
7 setbacks. They are specified here in order to establish some consistency in  
8 application and ensure a minimum level of resource and habitat protection or public  
9 access. Distances are measured landward from ordinary high water along streams  
10 and other inland waterbodies and from the line of mean high water adjacent to coastal  
11 waters. Because of the linear nature of streams and certain other habitat or hydraulic  
12 features, these minimum dimensions will apply to both sides of the feature that is to  
13 be protected. For example, the total protected area along a stream with a 100 foot  
14 setback would be 200 feet (100 feet each side).

15 If state land is to be retained, it may be preferable to retain a larger width, often 200  
16 feet on each side. Widths greater than 200 feet may also be warranted, depending on  
17 the specific site characteristics and the importance of the habitat or resources to be  
18 protected.

- 19 **a.** Riparian buffers on retained<sup>9</sup> public land along anadromous and high value  
20 resident fish streams and waters: a minimum of 100 feet along each side of the  
21 anadromous stream or water. (Widths greater than this amount, up to 300 feet,  
22 may be authorized if, after consultation with ADFG, it is determined that larger  
23 widths are necessary to protect fisheries, wildlife, or habitat).
- 24 **b.** Buffers on other freshwater waterbodies on retained public land: 50 feet along  
25 each side of the stream or 50 feet along the shoreline of lakes.
- 26 **c.** Protection easements<sup>10</sup> used in areas of important environmental features: 50 feet  
27 on each side of important environmental features, such as high value wetlands.  
28 Distances greater than 50' (up to 100') may be appropriate if the feature being  
29 protected is considered to be especially sensitive to disturbance and is considered  
30 a particularly high value resource; such features might include lacustrine and  
31 riverine wetlands, springs, salt licks, or geologic hazards requiring additional  
32 distance separation for public safety. Consult ADFG if there is a question as to  
33 whether a width greater than 50' should be considered.
- 34 **d.** Public access easements, including 'to and along' easements required under  
35 AS 38.05.127, or utility easements adjacent to tidelands, lakes, and streams:  
36 50 feet.<sup>11</sup>

<sup>9</sup> In those instances where state land adjacent to an anadromous is not to be retained by the state, a non-development easement or buffer should be applied. Uses within these easements shall be as noted in the following table or as specified in regulation.

<sup>10</sup> These areas are sometimes referred to as 'protection areas' in management unit descriptions in Chapter 3.

<sup>11</sup> Other types of utility easements may be less than this width, depending on the purposes of the easement.

- 1 e. Building setbacks: 100 feet adjacent to anadromous waterbodies and 75 feet  
2 adjacent to all other waterbodies. The use of a building setback is usually not  
3 required if a ‘riparian buffer’, or some similar management technique, is being  
4 imposed in an authorization. Riparian buffers preclude principal and most  
5 accessory structures within the riparian area; only water dependent uses are  
6 authorized in these areas. For more detail see ‘riparian buffer’ in Table 2-1.  
7

8 **J. Application Requirements for Easements and Buffers Along Waterbodies and**  
9 **Related Environmental Features.** Table 2-1 specifies widths and other requirements for  
10 easements, buffers and public access in order to ensure consistency between authorizations  
11 along waterbodies and related environmental features. On a case-by-case basis, widths may  
12 be wider, in order to accommodate floodplain width, bank characteristics, size of the  
13 waterbody, extent of present or expected future public use, the need to protect important  
14 environmental features, or other relevant factors. Widths can be narrower on a case-by-case  
15 basis if it is determined that the harm intended to be avoided by the requirement is not likely  
16 to occur because of site-specific circumstances. However, the strip of land must be of  
17 sufficient width to allow for public access as well as to screen the waterbody from  
18 development, where possible, with an undisturbed strip of vegetation.  
19

20 **K. Filling or Leasing of Tidelands for Residential Uses or Structures.** No filling or  
21 leasing for residential uses or structures shall be allowed. Access improvements on state  
22 tidelands and submerged lands for residential uses and structures, such as docks and boat  
23 haul outs, shall also not involve the use of fill.  
24

25 **L. Filling or Leasing of Tidelands for Non-Residential Uses and Structures.** If  
26 consistent with the requirements of the Alaska Coastal Management Program or a Coastal  
27 District Plan, authorizations may be granted for the filling of state tidelands and submerged  
28 lands for those non-residential uses or structures that are water-related or water-dependent.  
29

30 **M. Other Guidelines for Shorelines and Stream Corridors.** Other guidelines will affect  
31 shorelines and stream corridors. See other sections of this chapter.  
32

1 **Table 2-1: Application Requirements for Easements and Buffers Along Waterbodies and Related Environmental Features**

2

Guideline/ Description	Minimum Width/Measured from	Where it Applies	Primary Purpose	Guidelines
<b>1. Public Access (To and Along Easement)</b> Adjacent to all navigable waters <sup>12</sup>	<b>50 feet</b> * Landward from ordinary high water line ** Landward and seaward from mean high water line	Along: * Lakes * Streams ** Tidelands	Provide public access along navigable and other waterbodies.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prohibited: Residential structures, fences, and other non-water-dependent structures that will obstruct passage.</li> <li>'Along' portion of 'To and Along' easement is to be continuous unless topography or land status prevents a continuous easement.</li> <li>The 'To' portion of the 'To and Along' easement has a minimum width of 50 feet but may be increased to 60 feet or more if DNR determines that the need for increased public access to navigable and public waters may justify construction of a road along an easement.</li> <li>A section line easement under AS 19.10.010 can function as a 'To' easement to the extent that the section line easement runs on state land and if the section line easement provides a practical route to the shore or river.</li> </ul>
<b>2. Riparian Buffers</b> (Sometimes referred to as 'protection areas' in Chapter 3 management unit requirements.)	<b>100 feet</b> * Landward from ordinary high water line ** Landward and seaward from mean high water line	Along: * Retained public land * Anadromous and high value resident fish streams and lakes.	Protect riparian areas adjacent to anadromous and high value resident fish streams and lakes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prohibited: Residential structures, fences, and other non-water-dependent structures that will obstruct passage or those uses that may be prohibited by state regulations.</li> <li>Widths up to 300 feet may be authorized if, after consultation with ADFG, it is determined that larger widths are necessary to protect fisheries, wildlife, or habitat.</li> </ul>
<b>3. Freshwater Waterbodies Buffer</b> Adjacent to all 'public waters'	<b>50 feet</b> * Landward from ordinary high water line along streams and lakes that are not covered in item #2 but are considered to be 'public waters' or from the edge of the waterbodies, including wetlands, that are to be protected.	Along freshwater waterbodies that are determined to be 'public waters'.	Protect areas adjacent to freshwater waterbodies that are not important riparian areas but that may be important for other public purposes.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>Prohibited: Residential structures, fences and other non-water dependent structures.</li> <li>Imposed as a public easement with the previous prohibitions.</li> <li>Can be imposed in instances where the To and Along Easement is not applicable if necessary to meet the 'Primary Purpose'.</li> <li>Areas greater than 50 feet may be imposed on a case-by-case basis.</li> </ul>

3

4

<sup>12</sup> See 11 AAC 51.035 for determination of Navigable and Public Water. See also 11 AAC 51.045 for easements 'To and Along Navigable and Public Water'. Other waters may be considered on a case-by-case basis.

1

Guideline/ Description	Minimum Width/Measured from	Where it Applies	Primary Purpose	Guidelines
<b>4. Sensitive Environmental Features Buffer</b>	<b>50 feet</b> *** Measured from edge of sensitive environmental feature.	Areas of important environmental features. These may include hydrologic features (wetlands, marshes), sensitive habitat areas, or areas subject to geotechnical constraints.	Protect sensitive environmental features not otherwise protected under Public Access, Riparian Buffers, or Freshwater Waterbodies.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• Sensitive environmental features may include wetlands, important upland habitat, prominent scenic features, and the like.</li> <li>• The imposition of this requirement is discretionary.</li> <li>• Prohibited: Residential (or other) structures and associated out buildings but not including utilities or minor accessory structures.</li> <li>• Imposed as a public easement with the previous prohibitions or those prohibitions that may be set by state regulation.</li> <li>• Where this easement is imposed as part of a municipal entitlement action, this width is also 50 feet.</li> <li>• Areas greater than 50 feet may be imposed on a case-by-case basis.</li> </ul>
<b>5. Building setback</b> Adjacent to all waters <u>except</u> anadromous and high-value resident fish waters (see guideline 6 below)	<b>75 feet</b> * Landward from ordinary high water ** Landward from mean high water	Non-anadromous and non-high-value resident fish: * Lakes * Streams ** Tidelands	Protect public values, including access, recreation, and water quality along all waterbodies.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This requirement is imposed where feasible and prudent, and necessary to protect public values along the stream.</li> <li>• Does not apply to exceptions listed at bottom of table.</li> <li>• The imposition of this requirement is discretionary.</li> <li>• Areas greater than 75 feet may be imposed on a case-by-case basis.</li> </ul>
<b>6. Building setback</b> Adjacent to anadromous and high-value resident fish waters	<b>100 feet</b> * Landward from ordinary high water ** Landward from mean high water	Anadromous and high-value resident fish: * Lakes * Streams ** Tidelands	Protect riparian fish habitat, water quality, and recreation values along anadromous and high-value resident fish waters.	<ul style="list-style-type: none"> <li>• This requirement is imposed where feasible and prudent and where necessary to achieve or protect the 'Primary Purpose'. The imposition of this requirement is discretionary.</li> <li>• Applies only to non-water-dependent uses. Does not apply to exceptions listed at bottom of table.</li> <li>• The setback shall remain vegetated to maintain habitat values and stream stability.</li> <li>• Incorporate measures to prevent adverse changes including erosion, turbidity, sedimentation, and temperature differences within the waterbody or adjacent wetlands.</li> </ul>

2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8

Where widths apply: \* Freshwater areas \*\* Tidally-influenced areas \*\*\* Sensitive Environmental Features

For the definition of *anadromous waters* and *high-value resident fish waters* (derived from AS 41.17.950) see the *Glossary* in Appendix A. Exceptions that apply to items 5 and 6 above: a) Structures such as docks, bridges, and culverts whose purpose is access to or across the stream or lake; b) Uses that must be in or adjacent to the waterbody in order to function, such as placer mining activities, fish culturing, water supply intakes, and similar uses.

## Subsurface Resources

### Background

#### Locatable Minerals

The development of locatable minerals, primarily gold, has been an important part of the settlement and economy of Alaska and as well as within the planning area, with much of this activity occurring historically near Nome. Now the planning area is receiving renewed interest in the exploration for locatable minerals including gold, copper, and zinc among others. This renewed interest is based on the current high prices of base metals (2008) in general and specifically, to the price of gold. Some areas that were originally explored in the 1950's are receiving renewed interest because of the rise in base metal prices. The development of mineral resources on Native corporation land in this area has contributed to local, regional, and state economies. The selection of federal land for conveyance to the state within the planning area was primarily based on its potential for coal or mineral development.

Major mining operations in this area are primarily hardrock, open pit mines. Currently, Red Dog mine is the only large scale mining operations in production. The Red Dog mine began development in 1986 and is currently the worlds largest zinc mine. Rock Creek and Big Hurrah mines should be starting production in the near future. The Rock Creek and Big Hurrah mines are open pit gold mines.

Placer mines in this area tend to be small in scale and owned by individuals who mine seasonally. Placer mines are primarily centered around the communities of Candle, Deering, and Granite Mountain.

#### Coal Resources

Interest in coal resources has occurred since the late 1700's with commercial development in Alaska beginning in 1855. Coal mining has been documented at several locations in northwest Alaska beginning in 1879 at Corwin Bluff east of Cape Lisburne. Other coal mines have since been developed in this area primarily to provide coal for shipboard use, local communities and for local placer operations. The area is currently experiencing renewed interest in the development of the coal resources in the western arctic. New exploration is currently underway on a large area of native, state and federal lands selected for conveyance. The exploration area is generally occurring east and north of Cape Lisburne extending to the boundary of the National Petroleum Reserve Alaska (NPR).

The bituminous coal beds in the western arctic are found in east-west trending anticlines and synclines of the non-marine Nanushuk formation. These coal beds have high commercial and economic value due to their thermal and coking potential. The high value coal beds lie on native, state, and federal lands in the western arctic near cape Lisburne. The western arctic coal beds are entirely within the Lisburne region and extend easterly into NPR.

## 1 **Oil and Gas Resources**

2 There is little interest and little exploration for oil and gas development in this area of the  
3 state with the exception of exploration of the Outer Continental Shelf (OCS). The OCS has  
4 been explored recently for gas potential and may be offered for lease by the state in the near  
5 future. Known gas reserves of the OCS are not believed to extend inland.  
6

7 Decisions regarding leasing for oil and gas and other energy resources will not be addressed  
8 in this plan. Oil and gas lease sales are specifically not subject to this planning process and  
9 follow the requirements of AS 38.05.180. See also the discussion of oil and gas resources  
10 that follows.  
11

## 12 **Goals**

13 **Opportunities for Mineral Exploration and Development.** Provide opportunities through  
14 state land management for the exploration and development of mineral resources.  
15

16 **Economic Opportunities.** Provide economic opportunities and stability by managing state  
17 lands for the efficient and environmentally sound:  
18

- 19 • transfer of minerals from uplands to transport vessels;
- 20 • disposal of tailings;
- 21 • development of state land and submerged land mining sites; and,
- 22 • siting of infrastructure to support development of mineral resources.  
23  
24  
25  
26

## 27 **Management Guidelines:**

28 The following requirements pertain to Locatable minerals.  
29

30 **A. Mineral Exploration.** By statute, exploration for locatable minerals is allowed on all  
31 state lands except those specifically closed to location. A land use permit is required under  
32 most circumstances. Hand prospecting and exploration activities generally do not require a  
33 permit. DNR may determine that some forms of access will not be allowed in specific areas  
34 to avoid resource damage.  
35

36 **B. Open to Mineral Location.** By statute, all state lands are open to mineral location  
37 unless specifically closed. Where an area is open to mineral location, a miner has the right to  
38 stake a mining location regardless of the surface use designation or classification. Any  
39 adverse effects of mining on surface resources or uses will be managed through compliance  
40 with state laws and regulations and borough ordinances and management intent and  
41

1 guidelines in this plan. Reclamation activities are directed by the Mining Reclamation Act  
2 (AS 27.19) and regulations (11 AAC 97). (Note: Mineral entry on Alaska Mental Health  
3 Trust Land is not authorized without the prior approval of the Trust Land Office of DNR in  
4 accordance with 11 AAC 99.)

5  
6 **C. Reclamation of Mined Land.** The reclamation of mining operations, including placer  
7 mining, must meet the reclamation standards given in AS 27.19. The reclamation law  
8 provides a standard that miners must meet during and after mining. The mining operation  
9 must be conducted in a manner that prevents unnecessary and undue degradation of land and  
10 water resources and requires that reclamation occur “contemporaneously” with the mining  
11 operation. Regulation 11 AAC 97 (Mining Reclamation) details the specific requirements  
12 that must be followed. In designated habitat areas, annual reclamation will be required  
13 concurrent with mining. Reclamation will be required to restore degraded fish and wildlife  
14 habitat and prevent hazards to navigation.

15  
16 **D. Mining in Fish Habitat.** When DNR issues a permit for mining in or adjacent to  
17 designated fish habitat, conditions of the permit will require any necessary measures, such as  
18 levees, berms, seasonal restrictions, and settling ponds that will allow the operation to meet  
19 water quality standards and statutes and regulations governing the protection of fish. Mining  
20 in fish habitat requires permits from DEC and ADFG. ADFG permits are not required in  
21 marine waters or estuarine areas outside of the intertidal channel of specified anadromous  
22 fish streams. The intertidal channel is that portion of the bed and banks below the mean high  
23 water level. However, a Special Area Permit issued by ADFG is required if the project is  
24 located within a legislatively designated area, including uplands, estuaries or tidelands.

25  
26 **E. Mining in WACH Affected Areas.** Mining is considered an appropriate use in areas  
27 designated Mineral or Mineral/Habitat and in areas designated General Use. It may also be  
28 also appropriate in areas with other designations, except for areas designated Settlement.  
29 Although mining within the aforementioned areas is considered appropriate or may be  
30 appropriate with stipulations, mining authorizations granted by DNR shall carefully consider  
31 the effects of a proposed mining operation on WACH activities. WACH activity often only  
32 affects an area on a seasonal basis. Consult the Resource Allocation Table for the specific  
33 periods that such use may occur and the types of use that may be present. In all instances,  
34 consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization for mining exploration or development.

35  
36 **F. Offshore Prospecting Permits (OPP).** Under AS 38.05.250 an exclusive right to  
37 prospect for deposits of minerals offshore may be granted through authorizations issued by  
38 DNR. DNR determines what areas will be offered for offshore prospecting. If workable  
39 mineral deposits are found offshore, the permittee must apply for a lease in order to develop  
40 the mineral deposit. The Alaska Department of Fish and Game has stated that it has initially  
41 determined mining in areas designated Habitat and estuarine areas to be a nonconforming use  
42 under the ACMP. ACMP procedures will be used to determine whether mining can be made  
43 a conforming use and, if mitigation is possible, determine the appropriate mitigating  
44 measures needed to protect fish and wildlife resource values.

45

## 1 **G. Mineral Closures.**

2  
3 **1. Background.** The decision to apply mineral location closures will be made by the  
4 Commissioner of DNR within the standards set by Alaska Statutes. AS 38.05.185(a)  
5 requires that the Commissioner determine that mining is incompatible with a  
6 significant surface use before an area can be closed to mining. The same section of  
7 the statute requires that the Commissioner determine that a potential use conflict  
8 exists before imposing leasing requirements for development of locatable minerals.  
9 The fact that an area is closed to new mineral location will not be cause for denying  
10 access across state land. Mineral closures do not affect valid existing mineral  
11 locations.

12 **2. Land Closed to Mineral Entry.** State mining law stipulates that mining must be  
13 determined to be in conflict with significant surface uses before an area can be closed  
14 to mineral entry. Much of the land acquired or selected by the state was selected for  
15 its mineral values. Mineral development is appropriate throughout the planning area,  
16 although adequate consideration must be given in the permitting process to habitat,  
17 recreational, and other resources and uses that might exist at a proposed mine site.  
18 Except for settlement areas (see below), no mineral (closing) orders are proposed in  
19 this plan. The current Mineral Closing Orders will, however, be retained. These  
20 affect 13 seabird colonies and seven sheefish spawning areas including the streambed  
21 and 100 feet either side of ordinary high water. To determine the location of areas  
22 closed to mineral entry in the planning area consult the DNR Alaska Mapper,  
23 available on-line at: <http://mapper.landrecords.info/>

24 Mineral Closing Orders are recommended for use at the time that an area is being  
25 considered for disposal for purposes of settlement or other forms of development that  
26 would be inconsistent with mining activity. The timing of the closure is at the  
27 discretion of DNR but should be early enough in the process to avoid the inadvertent  
28 staking of mining claims.

29  
30 **H. Oil and Gas Resources.** It is probable that oil and gas resources are present within the  
31 planning area. The planning and decision making processes for oil, gas and geothermal  
32 resource allocation and development follow their own section of the Alaska Statutes  
33 (AS 38.05.125 through AS 38.05.184) as well as AS 38.05.035. As noted above, these  
34 processes are not included as part of DMLW area plans. State land, with few exceptions, is  
35 subject to oil and gas exploration and development, either through areawide leasing under  
36 AS 38.05.180 or by exploration licensing under AS 38.05.131. In addition, geothermal  
37 exploration and development may occur under AS 38.05.181. For this reason, the area plan  
38 does not make any allocation or development decisions regarding these resources. All  
39 decisions regarding oil, gas and geothermal resources are subject to DNR's existing oil, gas  
40 and geothermal permitting, licensing and leasing processes.

41  
42 Oil and gas sales are not subject to the regional planning process; instead they follow the  
43 planning process identified under AS 38.05.180. The land use designations of the plan are  
44 multiple use in character and do not preclude oil and gas development.

1

2 Further, it should be noted that mineral closing orders under AS 38.05.185 do not apply to oil  
3 and gas exploration and leasing, nor do they preclude reasonable surface access to these  
4 resources. However, rights reserved under AS 38.05.125 may not be exercised until  
5 provision is made for payment for all damages sustained by the land owner (AS 38.05.130).  
6 Although not prohibited, geophysical exploration permits issued under 11 AAC 96 will  
7 conform to the maximum extent possible with the management guidelines in the applicable  
8 plans.

9

10 **I. Leaseable Mineral Development.** State land within the planning area may be leased or  
11 opened for coal exploration and development if the department determines it is in the best  
12 interest of the state to enter into a lease for such resources. Before authorization of a lease,  
13 the department will determine if the surface values are significant enough to warrant  
14 restricting surface entry.

15

16 **J. Other Guidelines Affecting Subsurface Resources.** Other guidelines will affect  
17 subsurface resources. See other sections of this chapter.

18

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44

## Public Access

### Goals

**Trails.** Maintain, enhance, or provide adequate access within areas of development and between areas of current or future development.

**Public Access.** 1) Maintain, enhance, or provide adequate access to public and private lands and resources. Provide for future trail and access needs. Protect or establish trail corridors to ensure continued public access. 2) Ensure adequate opportunities for the public's use of public resources of local, regional, and statewide significance.

### Management Guidelines: General Public Access

**A. Reservation of Public Easements.** Before selling, leasing, or otherwise disposing of the land estate, DNR will reserve public use easements pursuant to the requirements of 11 AAC 51.015. This section of administrative code establishes when public access easements are to be reserved and the widths of these easements. Specific standards for section-line easements are identified in 11 AAC 51.025 and for easements to and along navigable and public waters, in 11 AAC 51.045. These sections of Administrative Code shall be used as the basis for the reservation of public access easements in authorizations granted by DNR.

**B. Retain Access.** Improve or maintain public access to areas with significant public resource values by retaining access sites and corridors in public ownership; reserving rights of access when state land is sold or leased; or identifying and managing RS 2477 (Revised Statute Section 2477) rights-of-way. RS 2477 rights-of-way within the planning area that are identified in AS 19.30.400 (d) or otherwise determined by DNR to qualify as RS 2477 trails are to be retained in state ownership or made a stipulation of approval ('subject to') in the transfer of state land. Standards for the vacation of easements are contained in 11 AAC 51.065. Information regarding RS 2477 rights-of-way easements can be found at the DNR web site: <http://www.dnr.state.ak.us/mlw/trails/index.htm>.

**C. Access to Non-State Lands.** Reasonable access will be provided across state lands to other public and private lands. Existing legal access will not be precluded unless equivalent access is available.

**D. Management of ANCSA 17(b)2 Easements.** The state will identify any new 17(b) easements as required and ensure that public access is maintained on existing 17(b) easements. These easements are intended to provide access through private Native lands to public lands and waters. They are reserved and managed by the federal government. Generally, DNR will not accept management of 17(b) easements unless the state already

1 actively manages a portion of the trail or easement, or state management will best protect  
2 public access to state lands. Information regarding ANCSA 17(b) easements can be found at  
3 the DNR web site: <http://www.dnr.state.ak.us/mlw/trails/index.htm> .  
4

5 **E. Access for Development.** When an access route is constructed for resource development  
6 over state land, public access to mineralized areas, recreation, fish, wildlife, or other public  
7 resources should be retained. If the new resource facility is likely to be of limited duration  
8 and provides superior access to the current means of access, the state should retain the new  
9 facility for public access.

10  
11 **F. Limiting Access.** Access to state lands may be curtailed at certain times to protect public  
12 safety, provide for the remediation of public use areas, allow special uses, and prevent harm  
13 to the environment, fish and wildlife. Public access may be limited because of the presence  
14 of fire management operations, timber harvest, high soil moisture content when vehicular  
15 traffic may cause damage to the base or sub-base, or sensitive populations of fish or wildlife.  
16

17 **G. Siting and Constructing Temporary and Permanent Roads or Causeways.**

18 Temporary and permanent roads or causeways will, to the extent feasible and prudent, be  
19 routed to avoid vegetated tideflats, avoid streams and minimize alteration of natural drainage  
20 patterns, and avoid long-term adverse effects on water quantity or water quality.  
21

22 **H. Joint Use and Consolidation of Surface Access.** Joint use and consolidation of surface  
23 access routes and facilities should be encouraged wherever it is feasible and prudent to do  
24 so<sup>13</sup>. Surface access also should be sited and designed to accommodate future development  
25 and avoid unnecessary duplication.  
26  
27

28 **Management Guidelines: Trails Within and Between Developing Areas**  
29

30 **A. General.** The following guidelines pertain to the siting and development of trails within  
31 developed or developing areas and between these areas. This is a more specific application  
32 of the general public easement. These types of facilities provide movement areas for people  
33 and, if appropriate, wildlife. The width and siting of trail corridors depends upon their  
34 function and location. Easements are used to create an access corridor, similar to the more  
35 general public use easements described previously.  
36

37 **B. Requirement for Trails.** The Department shall assess the need for public access before  
38 selling, leasing, or otherwise disposing of the land estate. If public access needs are  
39 identified through the adjudication and agency or public review process, access trails should  
40 be reserved. This will occur through the retention of state land in public ownership or  
41 through the creation of a public use easement. Under either approach, the public should have  
42 the right of access within the area of state land or the public use easement.

---

<sup>13</sup> Note: There are instances where access routes should not be consolidated; their purposes may be at odds with one another or one consolidated route cannot effectively provide access to resources required by the public.

1 **C. Ownership.** The following factors shall be considered by DNR in making the decision  
2 to retain the access corridor under state ownership or to provide for public access through a  
3 public use easement:  
4

- 5 1. If the access (usually a trail within a developed or developing area) is used as a  
6 neighborhood collector trail that connects to a public open space system or a trail of  
7 regional significance, access should be retained in public ownership.
- 8 2. If a trail is used as access by neighborhood residents, it should be dedicated to local  
9 government or established as an easement to an entity willing to accept maintenance  
10 and management responsibility. This would typically occur when the purpose is to  
11 establish access between lots or to improve pedestrian circulation within subdivision.
- 12 3. If the access provides a connection to other areas and is considered of regional or  
13 statewide significance, it should be retained in public ownership.

14  
15 **D. Width of Trail Corridors.** The width of the access corridor<sup>14</sup> shall be determined  
16 according to its function and location:  
17

- 18 1. Within developed or developing areas, access corridors shall not be less than 25 feet  
19 in width for pedestrian movement and not less than 40 feet if motorized movement  
20 (other than car or truck) can be expected in addition to pedestrian travel. In areas  
21 where topographic conditions restrict development, widths less than 40 feet may be  
22 considered.<sup>15</sup>
- 23 2. In all other areas, the width shall vary with terrain, function, and the need for  
24 separation from other uses, but shall not be less than 50 feet.
- 25 3. Trails or other access facilities of statewide or regional significance shall not be less  
26 than 50 feet in width.

27  
28 **E. Trail Rerouting.** Standards for the vacation and modification of trails are identified in  
29 11 AAC 51.065. Rerouting of trails may be permitted to minimize land use conflicts, reduce  
30 duplication in trail routings, or minimize habitat destruction. If trails are rerouted, provision  
31 should be made for construction of new trail segments if warranted by type and intensity of  
32 use. Rerouting trails shall be done in consultation with affected private users and public  
33 agencies. Rerouted trails should allow the same uses and activities as the original trail.  
34 Reroutes should not interrupt access, and reroutes should be established, open and usable for  
35 the intended uses before the original route is closed. Closed routes should be blocked off and  
36 restored.  
37

---

<sup>14</sup> An access corridor includes the tread of the trail and an area immediately adjacent to the tread.

<sup>15</sup> Note: These standards apply to motorized uses other than cars or trucks, or similar sized and types of vehicles. The standards of 11 AAC 51.015(d)(1)(D) apply when a 'neighborhood service road' is to be established or when a public use easement is to be used by cars or trucks. The width of this road or easement is not less than 60 feet.

1 **F. Alignment with Crossings.** When it is necessary for power lines, pipelines or roads to  
2 cross trails, crossings should be at a 90-degree angle. Vegetative screening should be  
3 preserved at trail crossings.  
4

5 **G. Access to Trailheads.** Coastal access across state tidelands to designated trail corridors  
6 that begin at the shoreline will be protected.  
7  
8

### 9 **Management Guidelines: Iditarod and Iditarod Trail System**

10

11 **A. Iditarod Race Trail.** Where the Iditarod Race Trail passes through an area that is to be  
12 offered for settlement or other development, the trail will be located and protected by a  
13 publicly owned corridor 200 feet wide (100 feet on either side of the centerline). The  
14 corridor width may be expanded to minimize potential land use conflicts, reduce impacts of  
15 the trail on adjacent land uses, or to incorporate cultural and historic sites. Rerouting of the  
16 trail corridor may be permitted with the consultation of the Alaska Division of Parks and  
17 Outdoor Recreation and the Iditarod Trail Committee or similar body in place at the time.  
18 No permanent structures or equipment should be placed in the trail corridor if they could  
19 adversely affect the trail experience or access along the trail. Where necessary, trail  
20 crossings may be permitted to allow access to lands on both sides of the trail. Crossings  
21 should be limited to a few discrete areas rather than scattered crossings in many places along  
22 the trail. In areas where the trail has been used previously for transporting heavy equipment  
23 to mining claims, this use will not be restricted unless there is significant potential for  
24 damaging the trail. If damage to the trail cannot be avoided, a feasible and prudent  
25 alternative route should be used or the activity should be permitted at a time that does not  
26 interfere with the race or trail conditions. The presence of the Iditarod Trail is noted in the  
27 Resource Allocation Tables.  
28

29 **B. The Iditarod National Historic Trail System (INHTS).** There are several trails and  
30 historic sites within the planning area that were identified as part of the INHTS. Some of  
31 these trails and sites are well defined while others are not. Minimum trail widths will  
32 generally be wider than the 100-foot minimum (50 feet each side of centerline) established  
33 for regional trails. For permits and leases along the INHTS, the State Office of History and  
34 Archaeology will be consulted in addition to other notice requirements. The State of Alaska  
35 and the U.S. Department of the Interior have signed a memorandum of agreement covering  
36 management of the INHTS under terms of the Comprehensive Management Plan for the trail  
37 system. The trail will be managed in a manner consistent with the agreement.  
38  
39

### 40 **Management Guidelines: Transportation Corridors.**

41

42 **A. Identification of Potential Transportation Routes.** A number of potential major  
43 transportation routes are identified in Chapter 3 of this plan. Several of these coincide with  
44 routes identified in the ADOT/PF statewide transportation plan for portions of the planning  
45 area. A number of others were derived from an ADOT/PF planning document that formed

1 the basis for the selection of federal land by the state during the selection process of federal  
2 land in the late 1980's and early 1990's. Where these routes coincide with a management  
3 unit in this plan, their presence is noted. Although significant development is not expected  
4 within the corridors of these routes, the adjudicator should check with ADOT/PF prior to  
5 issuing an authorization. In all cases, a permanent improvement shall not be located within  
6 identified road corridor unless the ADOT/PF determines that the road corridor is not essential  
7 to state needs.

8  
9 **B. Other Guidelines Affecting Public or Trail Management.** A number of other  
10 guidelines may affect public and trail access management. See other sections of this chapter.  
11

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40

# Chapter 3

## Land Management Policies for Each Management Unit

- Introduction.....1**
- Organization of Chapter.....1
- Figure 3-1: Northwest Area Plan – Plan Area and Management Regions .....2
- Land Use Designations .....3
- Designations Used in This Plan .....3
- Explanation of Mineral and Coal Designations .....5
- Management Intent .....5
- Management Guidelines .....7
- Duration and Flexibility of Plan .....7
- Glossary .....8
- Plan Structure .....8**
- Plan Regions .....8
- Management Units.....9
- Region Descriptions.....10
- Plan Maps .....10
- Land Status Depicted In Plan Maps.....11
- Resource Allocation Table.....11
- Lisburne Region .....15**
- Distribution and Characteristics.....15
- Access, Resources, and Uses of State Land.....15
- Management Constraints .....16
- Management Summary .....16
- Resource Allocation Table for Upland Units – Lisburne Region.....18
- Resource Allocation Table for Tideland Units – Lisburne Region .....22
- Kobuk Region.....25**
- Distribution and Characteristics.....25
- Access, Resources, and Uses of State Land.....26
- Management Constraints .....26
- Management Summary .....27
- Resource Allocation Table for Upland Units – Kobuk Region .....28
- Baird Mountains Region .....31**
- Distribution and Characteristics.....31
- Access, Resources, and Uses of State Land.....31
- Management Constraints .....32
- Management Summary .....32
- Resource Allocation Table for Upland Units – Baird Mountains Region .....34

1	<b>Kotzebue Sound Region .....</b>	<b>37</b>
2	Distribution and Characteristics.....	37
3	Access, Resources, and Uses of State Land.....	38
4	Management Constraints .....	39
5	Management Summary .....	39
6	Resource Allocation Table for Upland Units – Kotzebue Sound Region .....	40
7	Resource Allocation Table for Tideland Units – Kotzebue Sound Region .....	48
8	<b>Norton Sound Region .....</b>	<b>51</b>
9	Distribution and Characteristics.....	51
10	Access, Resources, and Uses of State Land.....	52
11	Management Constraints .....	52
12	Management Summary .....	53
13	Resource Allocation Table for Upland Units – Norton Sound Region .....	54
14	Resource Allocation Table for Tideland Units – Norton Sound Region .....	58
15	<b>Northwest Seward Peninsula Region .....</b>	<b>59</b>
16	Distribution and Characteristics.....	59
17	Access, Resources, and Uses of State Land.....	59
18	Management Constraints .....	60
19	Management Summary .....	60
20	Resource Allocation Table for Upland Units – Northwest Seward Peninsula Region.....	62
21	Resource Allocation Table for Tideland Units – Northwest Seward Peninsula Region .....	66
22	<b>Southwest Seward Peninsula Region .....</b>	<b>69</b>
23	Distribution and Characteristics.....	69
24	Access, Resources, and Uses of State Land.....	70
25	Management Constraints .....	70
26	Management Summary .....	70
27	Resource Allocation Table for Upland Units – Southwest Seward Peninsula Region.....	72
28	Resource Allocation Table for Tideland Units – Southwest Seward Peninsula Region .....	75
29	<b>Navigable Rivers and Lakes.....</b>	<b>77</b>
30	Management Intent of Navigable Waterbodies .....	77
31	Public Trust Doctrine.....	77
32	Management Intent: Navigable Rivers and Lakes .....	79
33	Figure 3-2: Map Index – Northwest Area Plan .....	80
34	<b>Plan Maps 1 through 12 .....</b>	<b>81</b>
35		

# 1 Chapter 3

## 2 Land Management Policies for Each Management Unit

### 3 Introduction

4

5 This chapter presents specific land management policy for all state uplands, tide and  
6 submerged lands, and shorelands within the planning area. Information on state lands is  
7 organized by region, of which there are seven. Figure 3-1 shows the planning area and  
8 regions.

9

10 The planning area of this plan is very extensive; it stretches from Wainwright on the Arctic  
11 Ocean in the north, to Unalakleet on Norton Sound in the south, then west to Cape York at  
12 the western end of the Seward Peninsula, thence east to Ambler. Within the planning area  
13 there are 7.6 million acres of general state uplands, 5.9 million acres of state-selected  
14 uplands, and 5.5 million acres of tidelands and submerged lands.

15

16 The management requirements of this area plan do not apply to non-state lands, which  
17 includes, in the context of this plan, University of Alaska lands, Mental Health Trust  
18 Authority lands, and other state-owned lands directly administered by the ADOT/PF and  
19 ADFG.

20

21

### 22 Organization of Chapter

23

24 The chapter is organized into the following sections:

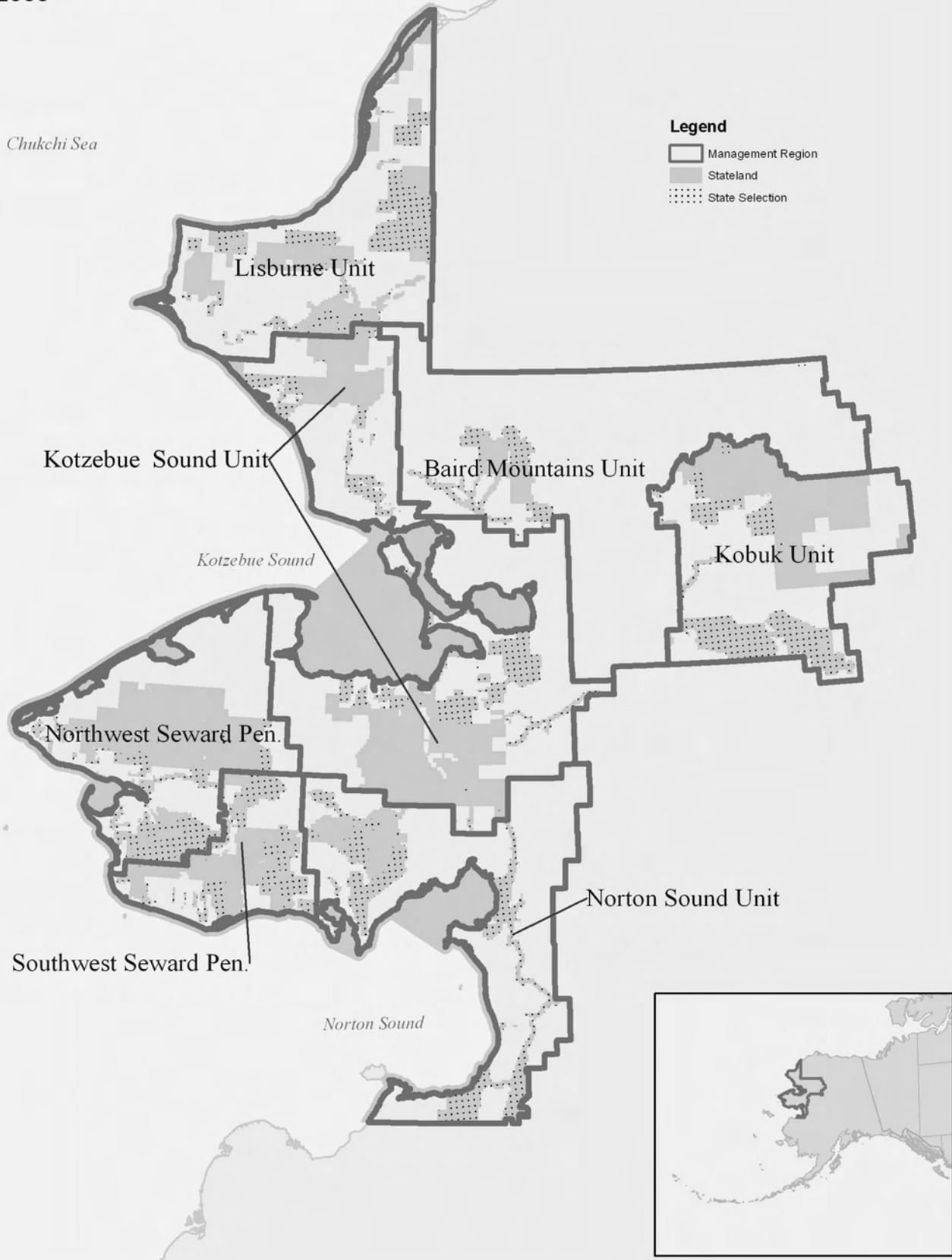
25

- 26 • *Land Use Designations*, which describe the general management direction for  
27 specific parcels of state land.
- 28 • *Management Intent*, which consists of an explanation of how specific units of state  
29 land are to be managed. Management intent language gives additional specificity to  
30 the general management direction provided by the land use designations.
- 31 • *Plan Duration and Flexibility*, which indicates the planning period and requirements  
32 for plan amendment.
- 33 • *Regional Setting*
- 34 • *Regional and parcel specific management* direction for state land.

35

# Figure 3-1: Northwest Area Plan Plan Area and Management Regions

Public Review Draft  
April 2008



## 1 **Land Use Designations**

2  
3 A land use **designation** recognizes uses or resources that are of major importance in a  
4 particular management unit. Unit designations are based on current and projected future use  
5 patterns and the most significant resources identified in each unit. DNR will manage  
6 activities in the unit to encourage, develop, or protect the uses or resources for which the unit  
7 is designated.

8  
9 When the plan assigns a designation to a unit, the designation is accompanied by region-wide  
10 management guidelines and by management intent specific to that unit. These three pieces of  
11 information – designations, management guidelines, and statement of intent – promote the  
12 most beneficial use and set conditions for allowing for non-designated uses. All three  
13 components must be taken into consideration when making an authorization decision.

14  
15 **Primary designated use.** Many units have a primary designated use (versus units  
16 designated General Use). Primary designated uses may take precedence over other uses.  
17 Generally, however, DNR allows multiple uses. DNR initially presumes that all other uses  
18 are compatible with the primary use. However, if DNR determines that a use conflict exists  
19 and that the proposed use is incompatible with the primary use, the proposed use shall not be  
20 authorized or it shall be modified so that the incompatibility no longer exists (from  
21 11 AAC 55.040 (c)). The plan may assign a designation to ensure a future use that will best  
22 serve the public interest, even if that use is not imminent.

23  
24 **Co-designated use.** Where a unit has two or more designated uses, DNR will avoid or  
25 minimize conflicts between designated uses by applying the management intent statement  
26 and guidelines for the unit, the regional intent, and the Chapter 2 guidelines from this plan  
27 together with existing statutes, regulations, and procedures. Only those co-designations that  
28 are generally complementary to or compatible with each other are included in this plan. Co-  
29 designated uses should, therefore, be viewed as compatible unless specific conditions that  
30 exist at the time the Department is evaluating whether to grant an authorization indicate  
31 otherwise.

## 32 33 34 **Designations Used in This Plan**

35  
36 **Gu – General Use.** Land that contains one or more resource values, none of which is of  
37 sufficiently high value to merit designation as a primary use, or, because of the size of the  
38 parcel, a variety of uses can be accommodated with appropriate siting and design controls.  
39 General use may also apply where there is a lack of resource, economic, or other information  
40 with which to assign a specific land use designation, and/or the lack of current demand  
41 implies that development is unlikely within the planning period.

42  
43 This designation also applies to tide and submerged land. Large areas of tide and submerged  
44 land are affected by this designation; tidelands not affected by a specific tideland  
45 management unit are included within a General Use designation. A wide variety of resources

1 and tideland values are present within areas affected by this designation. They are also  
2 important for harvest activities seasonally. Consult the Resource Allocation Table for the  
3 management unit designated General Use in each region to determine the resources and uses  
4 present in these areas.

5  
6 **Ha – Habitat.** This designation applies to areas of varied size for fish and wildlife species  
7 during a sensitive life-history stage where alteration of the habitat or human disturbance  
8 could result in a permanent loss of a population or sustained yield of a species. This land  
9 will remain in state ownership except for areas where a tidelands conveyance to a  
10 municipality is allowed under AS 38.05.820 and AS 38.05.825.<sup>1</sup>

11  
12 This land will be maintained in an undisturbed, natural state except for improvements related  
13 to public health, safety, habitat restoration or rehabilitation, and public recreation.  
14 Authorizations within areas designated Habitat are not to be considered appropriate unless  
15 consistent with the previous objectives. Utilities and roads may be appropriate if designed to  
16 maintain habitat functions.

17  
18 **Hv – Harvest.** Fish and wildlife harvest areas are subsistence, recreational and/or  
19 community harvest of varied size where alteration of habitat could permanently limit  
20 sustained yield to traditional users; or are areas of intense harvest where the level of harvest  
21 has reached, or is projected to reach, the harvestable surplus for the resource. This land will  
22 remain in state ownership except for areas eligible for a tidelands conveyance to a  
23 municipality under AS 38.05.820 and AS 38.05.825. This designation applies to uplands,  
24 tidelands and submerged lands.

25  
26 **Co – Coal.** Areas considered to have coal potential and for which coal mining is considered  
27 to be an appropriate use, are designated Coal. See the “Explanation of Mineral and Coal  
28 Designations” at the end of this list of designations.

29  
30 **Mi – Minerals.** Areas considered to have mineral potential and for which mining is  
31 considered to be an appropriate use, are designated Mineral. See the “Explanation of Mineral  
32 Designations” at the end of this list of designations.

33  
34 **Rd – Public Recreation-Dispersed.** This designation applies to those areas that offer or  
35 have a high potential for dispersed recreation or tourism and where desirable recreation  
36 conditions are scattered or widespread rather than localized. Developed facilities are  
37 generally not necessary other than trails, trail signs, primitive campsites, and other minor  
38 improvements. This land will be retained in public ownership in an undisturbed, natural state  
39 except for improvements related to public health, safety, or recreation. Authorizations within  
40 areas designated Public Recreation-Dispersed are not to be considered appropriate unless  
41 necessary for public health, safety or recreation. Utilities and roads may be appropriate with  
42 appropriate design if recreation functions can be maintained.

---

<sup>1</sup> It is not intended, however, that state land will necessarily be retained in instances where the co-designation of Minerals and Habitat is used. See the “Explanation of Mineral Designations” at the end of this list of designations.

1 **Se – Settlement.** This designation applies to state uplands suitable for sale, leasing, or  
2 permitting to allow private recreational or residential use. This designation will generally be  
3 used for areas appropriate for land offerings for residential uses. Unsettled or unsold land in  
4 the unit will be managed for uses compatible with settlement. This may include uses such as  
5 selling additional lots, laying out new subdivisions, identifying greenbelts through  
6 subdivisions, reserving materials sites for subdivision roads and building lots, placing  
7 easements on access routes, or reserving lots for community facilities and open space. Areas  
8 designated Settlement should be closed to mineral entry prior to sale. This land may be  
9 conveyed to municipalities and individuals.

10  
11 **Tc – Transportation Corridor.** This designation applies to land identified for the location  
12 of easements and rights-of-way under AS 38.04.065(f), including transportation, pipeline, or  
13 utility corridors, or is under consideration for a right-of-way lease. The intent of this  
14 designation is to provide a reserve of state land for the eventual development of easements  
15 and rights-of-way, including transportation, pipeline, or utility corridors. Land disposals,  
16 remote cabins, commercial leasing facilities, and other permanent disposals of state land is  
17 not permitted in this designation, except with the approval of ADOT/PF.

## 20 **Explanation of Mineral and Coal Designations**

21  
22 Except where state land is closed to mineral entry, DNR will treat mining as if it were a co-  
23 designated use, or a use that is compatible with the principal surface use. This is important to  
24 note because DNR plans usually do not apply mineral/coal resource designations to large  
25 areas. The problems in locating and measuring subsurface resources make it difficult and  
26 potentially misleading for this plan to apply designations to subsurface resources in the same  
27 way they are applied to surface resources. Chapter 2, *Subsurface Resources*, also includes  
28 additional guidelines and a summary of statutes regulating mining and reclamation activities.

29  
30 In this plan the co-designations of Minerals/Habitat and Coal/Habitat are used extensively.  
31 This reflects the presence of both mineral/coal and habitat values in a unit with this  
32 designation. When a co-designation of Minerals/Habitat or Coal/Habitat is applied, this  
33 implies that mining is or may be an appropriate use within a unit with this co-designation, but  
34 the habitat values within the unit must be taken into careful consideration when an  
35 authorization is under consideration. It is intended that stipulations are to be imposed in the  
36 authorization in order to ensure the continuation of the habitat value or resource within the  
37 unit.

## 40 **Management Intent**

41  
42 The plan provides management intent for both the resources and types of authorizations that  
43 are expected to occur within the planning area as well as for specific management units.  
44 Management intent essentially describes how the Department intends to manage a resource  
45 or management unit and may both describe what is intended to occur as well as what is not

1 intended to occur. It may also specify specific management direction. Also, the plan can  
2 provide management guidance for a resource without designating it. For example, the plan  
3 may address the resource by providing management intent for a specific area or through  
4 areawide guidelines. In addition, other state, federal, or local regulations will determine the  
5 conditions for using undesignated resources.  
6

7 In some cases, the management intent for a unit discourages specific uses because these uses  
8 may create conflicts with designated uses. **Discouraged uses** may be allowed if DNR  
9 determines that the use does not conflict with the management intent, designated uses, and  
10 the management guidelines. Discouraged uses include activities that should not be  
11 authorized or will not be allowed if there are feasible and prudent alternatives. If DNR  
12 determines that the discouraged use conflicts with the management intent or designated uses,  
13 and cannot be made compatible by following the management guidelines, DNR would allow  
14 it only through a plan amendment.  
15

16 In some cases the plan may also identify **prohibited uses**. These are uses that have  
17 significant conflicts with other uses or resources and will not be permitted without a plan  
18 amendment. Prohibitions are rare, because the plan seeks to minimize land use conflicts  
19 through plan guidelines and intent rather than through prohibitions.  
20

21 Management intent statements for each unit refer only to state management of state land.  
22 While these statements accommodate certain proposed uses on tidelands and submerged  
23 lands, there is no guarantee that other regulatory agencies will issue permits necessary for the  
24 proposed use. All proposed development uses referenced in the management intent  
25 statements are assumed to employ best management practices in siting and operating the  
26 proposed use.  
27

28 **Disposal or Retention in State Ownership.** Certain land use classifications, by statute,  
29 allow land to be conveyed to municipalities under the municipal entitlement program<sup>2</sup>. The  
30 same statute identifies those land classifications that may not be conveyed in municipal  
31 entitlement decisions.<sup>3</sup> Another portion of statute (AS 38.04.015) identifies the general  
32 public interests in retaining areas of state land in public ownership. These principles were  
33 applied in developing the recommendations for retention of state land that is identified for  
34 specific parcels.  
35

36 In this plan, the land use designation is the general indicator of whether land should be  
37 retained in state ownership or made available for disposal. However, some units have  
38 management intent that precludes disposal although the designation and classification might  
39 otherwise allow disposal. When this occurs, this restriction is noted in the management

---

<sup>2</sup> The municipal entitlements of the Northwest Arctic Borough and, within the planning boundary, the North Slope Borough, have been fulfilled.

<sup>3</sup> AS 29.65.130 identifies those land use classifications that permit conveyance under the Municipal Entitlement Act. In this area plan, the designations of General Use and Settlement are considered appropriate for the conveyance of lands out of state ownership. These convert to the classifications of Resource Management Land and Settlement Land.

1 intent statement specific to the management unit in the Resource Allocation Table. This  
2 includes units already under management by another state agency or that contain certain  
3 unique or sensitive uses or resources that merit retention by the state. In addition, units  
4 already under management agreements with other state agencies are usually not available for  
5 conveyance. In no case can DNR convey the subsurface estate to municipalities or  
6 individuals. Submerged lands, tidelands, and shorelands must be retained in state ownership  
7 unless law requires conveyance or the conveyance is to a political subdivision of the state.  
8 These conveyances are subject to the Public Trust Doctrine, described in this chapter.

9  
10 **Tidelands, Submerged Lands and Shorelands.** DNR will provide reasonable access across  
11 state tidelands to upland owners. Upland access across state tidelands, including developed  
12 access facilities, may be allowed within all land use designations where DNR determines the  
13 proposed facilities are consistent with the management intent and applicable guidelines of the  
14 plan. However, state tideland use designations do not give the public access rights to  
15 adjacent private uplands.

### 16 17 18 **Management Guidelines**

19  
20 Most state lands will be managed for multiple uses. Exceptions are lands that will be offered  
21 for private lease or ownership, recreation sites that are less than 640 acres, and certain other  
22 areas that have unique habitat or public recreation values. When used, management  
23 guidelines specify requirements for the use of or development within a management unit.  
24 Apart from this, the plan establishes management guidelines in order to allow various uses to  
25 occur without serious conflicts. Management guidelines can direct the timing, amount, or  
26 specific location of different activities to make the permitted uses compatible. For example,  
27 the plan provides guidelines that require that land disposals must be designed to protect  
28 public access and recreational opportunities.

### 29 30 31 **Duration and Flexibility of Plan**

32  
33 This plan guides land uses for the **next 20 years or until revised**, subject to periodic  
34 reviews, for areas with designations involving settlement, industrial or commercial uses, or  
35 other forms of economic uses including material extraction, grazing, or uses related to  
36 community or recreational development. Designations related to passive use designations,  
37 including habitat, harvest, undeveloped recreation, heritage, and water resources do not have  
38 a specific planning horizon. The area plan is intended to guide the management of land  
39 within the latter areas until the plan is formally revised. In some instances, areas designated  
40 General Use may not be appropriate for development within the planning period and, if so,  
41 this is indicated in the management intent language.

42  
43 The land use designations are intended to be flexible. DNR may permit uses not originally  
44 designated if DNR determines they are consistent with the management intent for the unit  
45 and consistent with applicable management guidelines.

1 Boundaries of land use designations shown on the following maps may be modified through  
2 implementation activities, such as site planning or disposal, as long as modifications adhere  
3 to the intent of the plan and follow the procedures described in Chapter 4 under the section  
4 *Type of Plan Changes*.

## 5 6 7 **Glossary**

8  
9 Definitions of terms used frequently in the plan are found in the *Glossary, Appendix A*.

## 10 11 12 **Plan Structure**

### 13 14 **Plan Regions**

15  
16 As indicated, the plan boundary (see Figure 3-1) encompasses an area estimated to be in  
17 excess of 41 million acres. Much of this land is associated with federal Conservation System  
18 Units (CSU)<sup>4</sup> and with Native corporations. There are federal CSUs within the planning  
19 region, occupying over 14 million acres, or 34% of the total area. There are three regional  
20 Native corporations; these have either received patent or an Interim Conveyance from the  
21 federal government. Native land is distributed throughout the planning area and, in addition  
22 to the 6.6 million acres owned by these corporations, they have selected 6 million additional  
23 acres. This acreage includes an ‘over-selection amount’ and it is likely that only 1-2 million  
24 acres will be conveyed to these entities. State land and state-selected land, encompassing 7.6  
25 and 5.9 million acres, respectively, is also distributed throughout the planning region, with no  
26 particular concentration within any one area.

27  
28 State land (including state-selected land) is divided into 7 major geographic areas, termed  
29 ‘regions’ in this plan. Regions are typically large geographic areas characterized by lands  
30 contiguous to each other and having generally similar characteristics. Figure 3-1 depicts the  
31 7 regions. With the exception of one region, all of these regions are retained from the 1989  
32 area plan<sup>5</sup>. The regions that have been carried over in the 2008 Revision include: Lisburne,  
33 Kobuk, Kotzebue Sound, Northwest Seward Peninsula, Southwest Seward Peninsula, and  
34 Norton Sound. The ‘Baird Mountain’ region was added in the 2008 plan revision in order to  
35 encompass the state land that is either now owned or is in selection status within this large  
36 region (592,000 acres owned/selected).

37  
38 Wherever possible the spatial boundaries used in the 2008 Revision are identical to those in  
39 the 1989 Area Plan, but in several cases they are similar slightly expanded. Areas of state-  
40 owned and selected land that adjoins the 1989 Area Plan regions have been included in the

---

<sup>4</sup> Federal Conservation System Units: Any unit in Alaska of the National Park System, National Wildlife Refuge System, National Wild and Scenic Rivers Systems, National Trails System, National Wilderness Preservation System, or a National Forest Monument.

<sup>5</sup> The region ‘Remnant Rivers’ has been replaced by a section on Navigability in this Chapter.

1 2008 Revision, in order to encompass areas of similar management and to provide a system  
2 of comprehensive management throughout the planning area. This has occurred in the  
3 Kotzebue Sound, Kobuk, and Norton Sound regions.  
4  
5

## 6 **Management Units**

7

8 In the area plan, units of state uplands and tideland have been separated into smaller  
9 geographic units called management units. State resource management is specific to this  
10 level. Management units<sup>6</sup> may be large or small but usually have generally similar attributes;  
11 or they may be specific legal units like a tract within a residential subdivision; or they may be  
12 a discrete area of state land affected by a management agreement that is to be administered  
13 for a public purpose, like a port, vehicle storage facility or airport. There are 58 upland units  
14 and 21 tideland units. With the exception of settlement units and parcels affected by  
15 municipal selections, the remainder of the management units occupies large geographic  
16 areas. Wherever possible the management units, including their spatial boundaries, used in  
17 the 1989 plan have been retained.  
18

19 All units have a discrete identifying number (i.e., unit number). These are depicted on the  
20 plan maps and are included in the Resource Allocation Table. This number provides a cross-  
21 reference between the plan maps and the tables containing information about the parcel. The  
22 Table contains information on the resources found within the unit as well as plan designation,  
23 management intent, and, if required, management guidelines.  
24

25 Unit numbers are preceded by an alpha character that represents a particular place or area,  
26 with the following designations being applied: 'L' represents Lisburne, 'U', Kobuk; 'K',  
27 Kotzebue Sound; 'B', Baird Mountains; 'S', Northwest Seward Peninsula; 'W', Southwest  
28 Seward Peninsula; and 'N', Norton Sound.  
29

30 A specific convention is used to identify the various types of upland and tideland units.  
31 Upland units have a geographic identifier (a single alpha character that represents one of the  
32 regions that are identified above) followed by a two-digit identifying number. Tideland  
33 tracts use the region geographic identifier, which is followed by 'T', followed by the number  
34 representing the specific management unit. Tideland areas include both tidelands and  
35 submerged lands. For example, an upland management unit in the Lisburne region is termed  
36 'L-01' while a tideland unit in the same region is 'LT-01'.  
37  
38

---

<sup>6</sup> This plan uses a somewhat different terminology to describe geographic space. Large geographic areas are described in the 2008 Revision as 'Regions'. In the 1989 area plan, regions were called 'Management Units' and smaller geographic units, which are actually used to identify management intent and management guidelines for state land, were called 'Management Sub-units'. To reflect planning terminology used throughout the state over the last 10 years, these are now termed 'Management Units'.

## 1 **Region Descriptions**

2  
3 The regions are described in this section of the plan. These descriptions are necessarily  
4 generalized and indicate only the general features or characteristics of an area and only give  
5 an overview of how the region is to be managed by the Department. Included in these  
6 descriptions are the following:

7  
8 Background: This component provides a description of the planning boundaries and related  
9 geographic information.

10  
11 Distribution and Characteristics: The distribution of state lands within the region is  
12 explained. The general topography of the upland tracts is described.

13  
14 Access, Resources, and Uses of State Land: The current uses of state land, both uplands and  
15 tidelands, as well as their resources, are described. Resources and uses include descriptions  
16 of recreational, settlement, minerals, habitat and harvest. The principal mode(s) of access to  
17 state uplands are identified.

18  
19 Management Constraints: State and local land and resource plans affecting the planning  
20 region are identified.

21  
22 Management Summary: This section describes the general way that state land, tidelands and  
23 uplands, are to be managed. This section is usually organized in a geographic basis. Note:  
24 *Specific management direction is contained in the Resource Allocation Tables.*

## 25 26 27 **Plan Maps**

28  
29 There are 12 plan maps that cover the 2008 Revision. They can be found at the end of this  
30 chapter. See Figure 3-2 for an index to these maps showing the entire plan area. Individual  
31 plan maps will indicate the region boundaries and boundaries for specific management units.

32  
33 The plan maps also show land ownership, unit numbers, and plan designations. It should be  
34 reemphasized that while the land use designations provide the general management intent for  
35 each unit, management intent and guidelines (both management unit and areawide) must be  
36 considered for a complete explanation of the management policy and requirements affecting  
37 particular units. This is essential in order to get a comprehensive understanding of the  
38 overall management intent contained in the area plan. The management guidelines contained  
39 in Chapter 2 are particularly critical and must be consulted in adjudication decisions affecting  
40 individual parcels of state land.

1 **Land Status Depicted In Plan Maps**

2  
3 The maps in this chapter are not intended to be detailed land ownership maps. Instead, they  
4 are a representation of state and federal land records current to the date of plan preparation.  
5 Land status for upland parcels, including private, Native corporation, municipal, and federal  
6 are derived from the Department’s Geographic Information System land status coverage.  
7 This information is generalized and for this reason the land status for a particular land area  
8 can be misleading. For complete information, consult the land records of the Department of  
9 Natural Resources, federal Bureau of Land Management, Native corporations, and Northwest  
10 Arctic and North Slope Boroughs.

11  
12 The plan maps show general patterns of land ownership by color. This includes the various  
13 types of state land (general state land, land selections and ANILCA topfiled selections) as  
14 well as federal, borough, Native and other private lands. However, because of the way that  
15 GIS maps are created, which entails a decision hierarchy on what land status to represent in  
16 priority sequence, the colors that represent an ownership pattern may not coincide with the  
17 actual pattern of such ownership. The Department has tried to make general land status on  
18 the plan maps as accurate as possible, but the ownership patterns of other entities may be  
19 incorrect.

20  
21 The location of state-owned or state-selected parcels is derived from information in the  
22 Department’s land status records and the federal Master Title Plat. Both the status and  
23 spatial boundaries of these parcels are accurately represented at the time of plan preparation  
24 (2008). However, because state land status changes with time, the same caution exists for  
25 these areas as for areas of non-state land. Both color and a distinct external boundary line  
26 indicate areas of state and state-selected land. If there is a conflict between the land status  
27 depicted by color and that indicated by a boundary line, the boundary line is correct. This  
28 line supersedes the color representations of land ownership.

29  
30  
31 **Resource Allocation Table**

32  
33 Resource Allocation Tables provide information on specific parcels and is related to the plan  
34 maps through the unit number. The table includes the land use designation and the land  
35 management intent for an each specific upland or tideland unit. Essentially, the Tables detail  
36 the generalized description of state management intent included under the regional  
37 “Management Summary” for specific management units.

38  
39 The tables are organized by Region and for each management unit it gives the unit  
40 identification number; 1989 classification; location by Township and Range; and size  
41 expressed in acreage. Also included is a description of the resources and uses of a parcel, the  
42 designation(s), management intent, and management guidelines.

43  
44 More specifically, the policies and resource information contained in the tables include:  
45

1 Unit Number: Each parcel of state land has a unit number. Units are preceded with a letter  
 2 indicating the Region that they are situated within; see previous description of ‘Management  
 3 Units’.

4  
 5 Classification: Classifications used in the 1989 Area Plan are noted, to provide a comparison  
 6 with recommended plan designations. It was common in plans prepared by DNR prior to  
 7 2000 to identify a number of designations<sup>7</sup> for each management unit. This practice has not  
 8 been followed for plans prepared since that date, owing to the confusion sometimes created  
 9 by potentially dissimilar management directions associated with two or more classifications.  
 10 This plan follows the more recent approach to the use of fewer co-designations for specific  
 11 management units. The one exception is the fairly extensive use of the Mining/Habitat  
 12 (Mi/Ha) co-designation. This co-designation has been used extensively throughout the plan  
 13 area because of the widespread distribution of the WACH and mineral resource values, and  
 14 their collocation in many areas within the plan boundary. The principal classifications used  
 15 in the 1989 plan included:

16  
 17 CO – Coal Land  
 18 MIN – Mineral Land  
 19 PUR – Public Recreation Land  
 20 RMG – Resource Management Land  
 21 STL – Settlement Land  
 22 WHB - Wildlife Habitat Land  
 23

24 Designation: Land use designations indicate the primary and co-primary uses and resources  
 25 for each unit. Although most units are only affected by a single designation (primary), two  
 26 compatible plan designations (termed “co-designations”) are sometimes specified. Where  
 27 co-designations have been used, the uses reflected in the designations are believed to be  
 28 generally compatible and complementary to each other. In one instance, where a co-  
 29 designation of Minerals and Habitat is applied, this designation implies that mining is or may  
 30 be an appropriate use within units so designated, but the habitat values within the unit must  
 31 be taken into careful consideration when an authorization is under consideration. It is  
 32 intended that stipulations are to be imposed in the authorization in order to ensure the  
 33 continuation of the habitat value or resource within the unit.  
 34

35 Acreage: The approximate acreage in each unit is indicated.  
 36

37 MTR: The Meridian, Township, and Range of each management unit are indicated. Two  
 38 meridians exist within the planning area: Umiat (northern) and Kateel (remainder of area).  
 39 ‘U’ denotes the Umiat Meridian and ‘K’ denotes the Kateel. Note that there may be more  
 40 than one township and range, as when a parcel crosses township and/or range boundaries.  
 41 When this occurs, the other township(s) and/or range(s) are noted.

---

<sup>7</sup> Land use allocations in area plans used the term ‘designation’ rather than classification. Designations are similar to classifications but there are usually more designations than classifications, and they provide a more precise definition of a type of use. Designations are converted to classifications through a land classification order, which is contained in the Appendix of this plan.

1 Management Intent: This column indicates the management direction for a specific  
2 management unit. It is consistent with the recommended designation, but includes more  
3 information on how state land is to be managed. In some small-sized parcels, the  
4 management intent is likely to be brief since the designation itself is often sufficient to  
5 indicate the management intent. This is not always the case with large parcels, and, in these  
6 instances, the management intent statement is critical to an understanding of how the various  
7 resources within the parcel are to be managed. This section may also indicate if the parcel is  
8 to be retained in state ownership, and it often describes those parcel resources or  
9 development concerns that must be taken into consideration in land disposals or other forms  
10 of development or use. In some instances the development of a parcel is not appropriate  
11 during the planning period and, when this occurs, this is stated.

12

13 Resources and Uses: This column summarizes the resources and uses for which the unit is  
14 designated and which are considered important in the unit. It also provides a generalized  
15 description of the unit, and may indicate the presence (or absence) of certain other resources  
16 that are important to land management decisions. Typical among this type of information is  
17 whether the parcel contains a heritage site, a significant concentration of wildlife or habitat,  
18 the current use of the parcel, adjacent land ownership, and if the state parcel adjoins a federal  
19 Conservation System Unit, the name of that unit.

20

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44

## **Lisburne Region**

The Lisburne Region includes the lands on the Lisburne Peninsula west of the National Petroleum Reserve within the North Slope Borough. Most of this land is owned by Native corporations. The remainder is a mix of state-owned and state-selected lands. The unit also contains small parcels of private land, such as Native allotments and federal mining claims. Much of the state-selected land overlaps Native selected land, and it is not certain how much of the state-selected land will end up in state ownership. The state also owns tidelands and submerged lands adjoining the coast. Federal land within this region is also extensive, but most of it has been selected either by the state or Native corporations, except for lands at Cape Thompson and Cape Lisburne that are part of the Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge. This region includes the communities of Point Lay and Point Hope.

### **Distribution and Characteristics**

State-owned uplands are scattered throughout the region, with concentrations in the southern part directly north of the DeLong Mountains. There are approximately 1.0 million acres of state-owned uplands and 1.0 million acres of state-selected uplands. State-selected uplands generally follow the same distribution as state-owned lands, either filling in areas currently in state ownership or extending from these lands. Reflecting the size of this region, topography is varied, consisting of the Arctic Coastal plain in the northern part of the region, by the Northern and Southern Foothills of the Arctic Mountains in the more central part, and by rugged mountainous terrain of the DeLong Mountains, a westward extension of the Brooks Range, in the western part. Vegetative patterns reflect topography. Tundra dominates within the lowlands and alpine vegetation in mountainous areas. River bottoms are characterized by high brush. There is very little development within the region and population is centered in the two villages of Point Lay and Point Hope.

### **Access, Resources, and Uses of State Land**

Access is limited within the region to air and water, with water access primarily associated with the major rivers. Except for a limited road system associated with Point Hope and the Red Dog Mine roads are non-existent. Wheel plane landings are feasible along much of the outer coast, in the Lisburne Hills, and along portions of the Wulik River.

The dominant terrestrial mammal in the region are the caribou of the Western Arctic Caribou Herd. The herd uses major portions of the region as part of its annual life cycle. Winter calving grounds occur in the more northern parts in the northern and southern Arctic Foothills. The western and southern parts of the region experience high use levels during the summer. This is associated with the migration of the caribou from the more northern winter

1 calving areas to areas of their summer range and to specific areas that provide insect relief.  
2 A small portion of the far western part of the region is also important as winter range, but this  
3 area does not occupy state land whereas the other areas occupy both state-owned and state-  
4 selected lands. Brown bear, moose, and polar bears are also present within the region as well  
5 as waterfowl and anadromous fish.

6  
7 There is limited use of state land, reflecting the low and dispersed character of settlement.  
8 State land is used for dispersed recreation, sport hunting and fishing, subsistence, and,  
9 intermittent settlement, and resource exploration.

10  
11 This region contains concentrations of bituminous coal and the occurrence of oil and gas is  
12 rated as high. Bituminous coal is situated on the western flanks of the Lisburne Hills and  
13 along the coast at Cape Sabine and Cape Lisburne. The coal formation extends inland from  
14 Cape Beauford to the National Petroleum Reserve (and continues some additional distance  
15 within the NPR). An oil and gas province occupies most of the area north of the Lisburne  
16 Hills, and it is rated at moderate to high potential.

17  
18 Tideland areas are extensive, totaling 0.7 million acres, and a particularly high value tideland  
19 area occurs in the Kasegaluk Lagoon. An exceptionally large lagoon, it stretches from  
20 Naokak in the south to Icy Cape in the north, a distance of over 80 lineal miles. It provides  
21 important habitat for whales (primarily Beluga), waterfowl and shorebirds, and pinnipeds  
22 (ringed seals). Numerous seabird colonies, some with over 10,000 birds seasonally, and  
23 anadromous streams are present.

## 24 25 26 **Management Constraints**

27  
28 Few state and local management plans affect this area. There are no state resource  
29 management plans other than the 1989 Northwest Area Plan. The North Slope Borough  
30 maintains both a comprehensive plan and a district coastal management plan. Both were  
31 consulted in the development of this plan.

## 32 33 34 **Management Summary**

35  
36 State land is to be managed consistent with the plan designations and management  
37 recommendations contained in the Resource Allocation Table. State land will be managed in  
38 a manner similar to that inferred from its designation.

39  
40 Uplands. Large areas of the region are designated Habitat; these generally correspond to the  
41 winter calving and summer insect relief areas of the WACH. The remaining areas are to be  
42 managed for multiple uses. Although resource development is limited currently and is  
43 uncertain in the future, should it occur, it is likely to be associated with mineral or coal  
44 exploitation. While such activities are appropriate in areas designated General Use, and may

1 be appropriate in areas designated Habitat, careful consideration must be given to potential  
2 impacts upon the WACH. Specific management requirements affect mineral resource  
3 utilization and are described in the Subsurface section of Chapter 2. Local communities use  
4 nearby state lands for personal harvest of fish, wildlife and plant species. These resources  
5 and the opportunity to harvest them should be protected. Shorelands in this unit will be  
6 managed consistent with the general management intent for such areas described in the  
7 Navigable Waters section at the end of Chapter 3.

8  
9 Tidelands. Large portions of the region are encompassed by tideland management units  
10 associated with lagoons (Kasegaluk Lagoon, Marryat Lagoon) and with an area along the  
11 coast south of Cape Lisburne. These areas are rich in sensitive resources and are designated  
12 Habitat. The remainder of the tidelands in this region is designated General Use and are to  
13 be managed for multiple uses, with consideration for the presence of sensitive species, and  
14 especially related to pinniped and whale migration and concentration.

15

1  
2

**Resource Allocation Table for Upland Units – Lisburne Region**

<b>Unit # / 1989 Classification</b>	<b>Designation(s) / Acres</b>	<b>Map(s) / MTR</b>	<b>Management Intent</b>	<b>Resources and Uses</b>
L-01 WHB	Ha, Hv 122,966	12 Various	Manage unit for multiple uses, focusing on the maintenance of sensitive habitats. Maintain harvest opportunities.	This unit occupies large areas of uplands adjacent to the Arctic Ocean, stretching from Icy Cape in the north to just north of Point Lay in the South. Almost all of this land is state-owned. Occupying the western edge of the Arctic Coastal Plain the topography is level and the vegetation is characterized by wet tundra. There are numerous lakes, some of which are quite large. Caribou are known to be present in the unit, although this area is considered to be their outer range. Areas adjacent to the coast and immediately inland, but also including lagoons, are characterized by high concentrations of waterfowl during the spring and fall periods. This area is not known to have high mineral potential and there are few ARDF mineral occurrences. Public access is either by snow-machine or by floatplane in the summer, although there is an airstrip at Point Lay. Portions of this unit are important for harvest purposes by residents of Point Lay.
L-02 RMG	Gu 132,914	12 Various	Manage for multiple uses. The extraction of coal is considered appropriate. Maintain harvest opportunities.  Uses may be authorized in this unit but consideration must be given to the impact upon the caribou herd by a potential use. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use that may impact this population.	This unit occupies large areas of uplands east of the Arctic Ocean and within the Arctic Coastal Plain. Relatively little of this unit consists of state-owned land; most of this unit consists of state topfiled selections. Occupying the western edge of the Arctic Coastal Plain, the topography is level and the vegetation is characterized by wet tundra. There are numerous lakes, some of which are quite large. Caribou are known to be present in the unit, although this area is considered to be part of their outer range. A seabird colony is located within a portion of this unit. This unit shares a common shoreline with a portion of Kasegaluk Lagoon which is important habitat for waterfowl, shorebird, and beluga whale and other marine mammals. Anadromous fish streams and their tributaries lie adjacent to and within the unit.  This area is not known to have high mineral potential and there are few ARDF mineral occurrences. Coal is known to be present in a geosyncline and is part of a bituminous coal deposit extending from the coast inland considerable distances. The coal deposit is situated some distance from the surface and it is anticipated that, should mining occur, there will be minimal surface disturbance, with most excavation occurring underground. An exploration Agreement has been issued for this area (2008).

Unit # / 1989 Classification	Designation(s) / Acres	Map(s) / MTR	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
L-03 RMG, WHB	Ha, Co 569,055	11, 12 Various	<p>Manage unit to protect the calving grounds of the Western Arctic Caribou Herd. The extraction of coal is considered appropriate but must utilize management techniques that, preferably, avoid or minimize impacts to the WACH, especially during the winter calving period. Maintain harvest opportunities.</p> <p>Uses may be authorized in this unit but consideration must be given to the impact upon the caribou herd by a potential use. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use that may impact this population. Maintain harvest opportunities.</p>	<p>Public access is by snowmachine or floatplane in the summer, although there is an airstrip some distance away at Point Lay. The northern parts of this unit are important for harvest purposes by residents of Point Lay.</p> <p>This unit consists of both state-owned and state-selected land and is situated in the Amatusik Hills, northwest of the Brooks Range. Generally hilly topography characterizes the unit and vegetation consists of wet or alpine tundra, depending on altitude. Caribou are present in this unit seasonally during the winter and summer and portions are important for insect relief. The western calving grounds of the WACH caribou herd occupy nearly the entirety of the unit. Brown bears are also present seasonally, coinciding with the presence of caribou.</p> <p>Coal is known to be present in a geosyncline and is part of a bituminous coal deposit extending from the coast inland considerable distances. The coal deposit is situated some distance from the surface and it is anticipated that, should mining occur, there will be minimal surface disturbance, with most excavation occurring underground. An exploration Agreement has been issued for this area (2008). This area is not known to have high mineral potential and there are few ARDF mineral occurrences. This unit is not known to contain mineral resources and no ARDF occurrences are present.</p>
L-04 RMG	Ha, Co 485,444	11 Various	<p>Manage unit to protect the habitats associated with the WACH, which are primarily related to insect relief concentrations. The extraction of coal is considered appropriate but must utilize management techniques that, preferably, avoid or minimize impacts to the WACH, especially during the summer high use period. Maintain harvest opportunities.</p> <p>Authorizations issued in this unit involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon the WACH. Special consideration is to be given to activities occurring during the summer migration period and particularly to uses that may impact areas used for insect</p>	<p>Public access is limited and occurs by snowmachine or plane. The northern parts of this unit are important for harvest purposes by residents of Point Lay. Anadromous fish streams and their tributaries are present in the unit.</p> <p>This unit consists of two large parcels of both state-owned and state-selected land inland from the Arctic Ocean and south of Cape Sabine. The topography of these units is characteristically hilly and vegetation is a mix of moist tundra along with high brush within the larger river valleys. Caribou are present in this unit seasonally during the summer and portions are important for insect relief. The western calving grounds of the WACH occupy portions of this unit. Brown bear are also present seasonally, coinciding with the presence of caribou. Bears congregate along certain of the anadromous streams as well.</p> <p>Coal is known to be present in a number of specific geosynclines that</p>

Unit # / 1989 Classification	Designation(s) / Acres	Map(s) / MTR	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			<p>relief. The protection of caribou movement corridors is also to be an important consideration. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.</p>	<p>occupy a variety of locations throughout the unit. The coal deposit is situated some distance from the surface and it is anticipated that, should mining occur, there will be minimal surface disturbance, with most excavation occurring underground. An exploration Agreement has been issued for this area (2008). This area is not known to have high mineral potential and there are few ARDF mineral occurrences.</p> <p>Public access to this area is limited, and is provided by fixed wing and float planes.</p>
<p>L-05 CO,WHB</p>	<p>Co, Ha 83,440</p>	<p>11, 12 Various</p>	<p>Unit is to be managed to maintain this area for potential coal production and to protect sensitive habitats associated with the WACH and brown bear concentrations.</p> <p>Authorizations issued in the southern parcel involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon the WACH. Special consideration is to be given to activities occurring during the summer migration period and particularly to uses that may impact areas used for insect relief. The protection of caribou movement corridors is also to be an important consideration. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use. Maintain harvest opportunities.</p>	<p>Unit consists of two separate parcels: one near Cape Sabine on the Chukchi Sea and another south of Point Lay on the Arctic Ocean. These parcels both have important coal deposits, although their mineral potential is considered to be low and there are no ARDF occurrences. The northern parcel, which consists of state-owned land, is part of the Arctic Coastal Plain. The topography is uniformly level and vegetation is typically wet tundra. It is part of the outer range of the WACH and also has important fall spring waterfowl concentrations. The southern parcel appears to be a southern extension of the Arctic Coastal Range and is also topographically flat and has predominantly tundra type vegetation, although high brush vegetation is found along the major river valleys. This area is considered part of the WACH summer range and may also be used for insect relief. Brown bear concentrations also occur seasonally. This unit is used seasonally for harvest by residents of Point Lay.</p>
<p>L-06 RMG. WHB</p>	<p>Ha 220,128</p>	<p>11 Various</p>	<p>Manage unit to protect habitat values, particularly those associated with the WACH.</p> <p>Authorizations issued in this unit involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon the WACH. Special consideration is to be given to activities occurring during the summer migration period and particularly to uses that may impact areas used for insect relief. The protection of caribou movement corridors is also to be an important consideration. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.</p>	<p>This large unit is situated at western end of the Lisburne Peninsula in hilly terrain (Lisburne Hills). Vegetation is characterized by moist tundra in lower elevations and alpine tundra in higher elevations. Lowlands adjacent to the Kukpuk and Ipewik rivers are vegetated by moist tundra or high brush. It consists mostly of state-owned land except for state-selected land in a far northwestern part and in the extension south of the two rivers.</p> <p>This area is important to the WACH during the summer migration period; parts of the unit are used for insect relief. Anadromous fish streams and their tributaries are present in the unit. Portions of the unit are within the BLM Red-throated loon area and Cape Thompson muskox high use area. Although this area is not considered to have high mineral potential and there are no known ARDF occurrences, it has known coal potential. Public access is minimal and primarily occurs through snowmachine use from Point Hope.</p>

Unit # / 1989 Classification	Designation(s) / Acres	Map(s) / MTR	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
L-07 PUR	Ha 21,662	11 Various	These parcels have been selected by the North Slope Borough under their Municipal Entitlement. A recent plan amendment (2007) designated these parcels as Habitat unless future municipal entitlement adjudication determines that these parcels are appropriate for conveyance. Should this occur, the parcels are re-designated Public Recreation and reclassified Public Recreation Land. The purpose of the redesignation is to convey the parcels to the Borough. If, however, the entitlement decision determines that their conveyance is inappropriate or the selection is relinquished, the Department intends to lower their priority for conveyance to the state so that the likelihood of state acquisition is low or nil. The designation of Habitat, under these conditions, continues.	This unit consists of four separate parcels along the Kupkuk River east of the Sigrikpak Ridge. Their topography is generally flat to moderately sloping and the vegetation within the stream valleys is high brush.
L-08 WHB	Ha, Hv 407,744	11 Various	<p>Manage unit to protect sensitive habitats and species. Particular importance is to be given to the maintenance of travel corridors and the protection of insect relief areas.</p> <p>Uses may be authorized in this unit but consideration must be given to the impact upon the caribou herd by a potential uses. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use that may impact this population. Maintain harvest opportunities.</p>	<p>This very large parcel extends from L-04 in the north to parcel K-02/K-3 in the south, which is contained in the Kotzebue Sound region. It also extends eastward to the boundary with the Noatak National Preserve and Wilderness. Depending on location this parcel is characterized by hilly to mountainous topography, the latter part being part orographically of the Baird Mountains. Vegetation similarly varies, from high brush in lowland riverine valleys, to wet and moist tundra at intermediate elevations, to alpine tundra in mountainous environments.</p> <p>Caribou are present during summer periods and parts of the unit provide areas of insect relief. Brown bears are also seasonally present, coinciding with the presence of the caribou. This unit is not believed to have a high mineral potential, although there are several ARDF occurrences in the central, mountainous parts of the unit. This area is seasonally important for harvest, coinciding with the presence of caribou.</p> <p>Access is limited although there is limited ATV and snowmachine use. There are several airstrips. Most of the unit consists of state land, although there are several large concentrations of state-selected land.</p>

1 Total state uplands within region = 2,043,353 (8 units)

2

1  
2

**Resource Allocation Table for Tideland Units – Lisburne Region**

<b>Unit # / 1989 Classification</b>	<b>Designation(s) / Acres</b>	<b>Map(s) / MTR</b>	<b>Management Intent</b>	<b>Resources and Uses</b>
LT-01 WHB	Ha, Hv 141,345	12 Various	<p>Manage for sensitive species and habitat protection.</p> <p>Authorizations within this unit may be appropriate but must consider the impacts of the proposed use on the resources that occur within this unit. Particular concern is to be given to the protection of the waterfowl, pinnipeds and whales. See management guidelines in the Fish and Wildlife section in Chapter 2 for more detailed management requirements.</p>	<p>This large tideland unit comprises the entirety of Kasegaluk Lagoon, an exceptionally large lagoon, stretching from Naokok in the south to Icy Cape in the north, a distance of over 80 lineal miles. (The lagoon actually extends further to the east, but this area is outside the plan boundary.) This lagoon supports an extremely productive and varied biosystem. Present within the lagoon are concentrations of shorebirds and waterfowl, beluga whale (summer months), and pinnipeds (ringed seal). Waterfowl concentrations occur during the spring and fall and large areas are occupied during molting. Beluga whale occupy large portions of the lagoon during the summer months and concentration areas occur directly offshore at lagoon entrances (Icy Cape, Utukok Pass, Akumik Pass, Kukpowruk Pass, and Naokok Pass). This lagoon also supports at least 10 fairly significant sea bird colonies of approximately 10,000 birds each. A number of large anadromous streams discharge into the lagoon. Point Lay, the only settlement within the immediate area of the lagoon, has minor port facilities. This unit is identified as a ‘Most Sensitive Area’ by ADFG.</p>
LT-02 WHB	Ha, Hv 59,280	11, 12 Various	<p>Manage for sensitive species and habitat protection.</p> <p>Authorizations within this unit may be appropriate but must consider the impacts of the proposed use on the resources that occur within this unit. Particular concern is to be given to the protection of the pinnipeds and whales. See management guidelines in the Fish and Wildlife section in Chapter 2 for more detailed management requirements.</p>	<p>Stretching from Cape Lisburne in the north to Point Hope in the south, this tideland unit contains a variety of significant species and habitats, but not of the same level of importance as those associated with LT-01 (Kasegaluk Lagoon). Nonetheless, it is also identified by ADFG as a ‘Most Sensitive Area’. Present in this unit are waterfowl, shorebirds, pinnipeds (ringed seal) and beluga whale. Both the ringed seals and the Beluga use this area primarily for migration, which occurs during the March-May period for the ringed seals and March-July period for the beluga whales. Pacific walrus and bowhead whales are also known to use this unit for migration, which occurs during the May-June period for the walrus and March-May period for the bowhead whales. The uplands immediately adjacent to this unit are considered to be important coastal denning areas of Polar Bears. There are at eight seabird colonies, two of which are considered large, of at least 10,000-100,000 or more birds. These occur at rocky promontories.</p>
LT-03 WHB	Ha 17,160	11 Various	<p>Manage for sensitive species and habitat protection.</p>	<p>This tideland unit consists of the Marryat Lagoon, adjacent to the community of Point Hope. It is a shorebird and seabird concentration area. Anadromous fish are also present.</p>

<b>Unit # / 1989 Classification</b>	<b>Designation(s) / Acres</b>	<b>Map(s) / MTR</b>	<b>Management Intent</b>	<b>Resources and Uses</b>
LT-04 WHB, RMG	Gu 445,046	11, 12 Various	<p>Manage for multiple uses.</p> <p>Prior to issuing an authorization consult reference sources mentioned in 'Resources and Uses' and consult ADFG, NMFS, or USFWS, as appropriate.</p> <p>Note: Not included within this tideland unit are the patented tidelands to the City of Kotzebue.</p>	<p>This tideland unit includes all areas of the coast not otherwise included in a tideland polygon or identified as a pinniped haulout or seabird colony on the plan maps. A variety of species occur within this large area, often associated with migratory patterns. Present in coastal waters and/or on ice are shorebirds, seabirds, and waterfowl. Also present in the area are pinnipeds and whales. A generally similar distribution occurs in leads, except for the absence of pinnipeds. Migration patterns are characterized by ring seal migration during March-May and by whale migration March-July (northbound) and September-October (southbound). Bowhead and beluga whales are both present in off-shore waters. For more information, see <a href="http://www.alaskacoast.state.ak.us/District/FinalFinalPlans/NorthSlope.htm">http://www.alaskacoast.state.ak.us/District/FinalFinalPlans/NorthSlope.htm</a></p>

1 Total state tidelands within region = 662,831 (4 units)  
2

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44

## **Kobuk Region**

The Kobuk Region consists of lands in the upper Kobuk basin where the major drainages are the Kobuk, Ambler, Redstone, Shungnak, Kogoluktuk, Mauneluk, Pah, and Reed rivers. The mountains ranges within this unit are a portion of the Brooks Range, the Purcell Mountains and the Zane Hills. The size of the region is approximately 5.1 million acres. The region is surrounded by five federal Conservation System Units (CSU): Kobuk Valley National Park, Noatak National Preserve, Gates of the Arctic National Park and Preserve, Koyukuk National Wildlife Refuge and the Selawik National Wildlife Refuge. Approximately 663,000 acres of the Gates of the Arctic, 236,000 acres of the Selawik NWR and 147,000 acres of the Koyukuk NWR are located within the region boundary. The terrain varies widely from exposed bedrock on mountain tops of the western Brooks Range, the Purcell Mountains and the Zane Hills; to extensive wetlands in the lower valleys. Spruce and hardwood forests are found along much of the Kobuk River and its major tributaries, with wet tundra behind the riparian forests.

Most of the state-owned/selected lands occupy the northeast portion of the region. A large block of state-selected and topfiled land straddles the 1989 plan boundary in the southeast corner of this region and this plan revision expands the plan boundary here to encompass these lands. The communities of Ambler, Shungnak and Kobuk are the three major villages in this region located on the Kobuk River. This region is mostly within the Northwest Arctic Borough with the exception being the state-selected/topfiled lands in the Purcell Mountains and Zane Hills.

### **Distribution and Characteristics**

There are over 1.5 million acres of state-owned land and 1.0 million acres of state-selected land. Much of the state-selected land are topfiled selections over Native corporation selections, and it is not clear how much of this will be conveyed to the state. State-owned land includes most of the area between the Kobuk River and the Gates of the Arctic and Noatak CSUs to the north. Extensive areas of state-selected and topfiled land are roughly located within a 15 mile radius of the villages of Ambler and Kobuk as well as in the Purcell Mountains and Zane Hills.

The topography of this region is characteristically wetlands through the lower major river valleys. Mountains are found in the area north of the Kobuk River. Vegetation patterns generally reflect topography, with wet tundra through the lower valleys and spruce/hardwood forests adjacent to the principle river drainages. Alpine tundra and barren rock characterize upland, mountainous areas.

## 1 Access, Resources, and Uses of State Land

2  
3 Access to and throughout this region is centered on the Kobuk River providing boat access or  
4 small plane traffic to the villages. There are gravel runways at the communities of Ambler,  
5 Kobuk and Shungnak. Other access is provided by snowmachine during the winter, ATVs  
6 during the summer and fall, and by skiffs and other small boats, powered and not powered,  
7 along the Kobuk River. Wheeled and float planes may also use the rivers and lakes at certain  
8 points important for recreation or mining access.  
9

10 Moderate fish and wildlife values are found along the Ambler, Pah, Kobuk, and Selawik  
11 rivers. Anadromous fish, Arctic char, and whitefish are found along these rivers; sheefish  
12 spawn within the Kobuk and Selawik Rivers. Moose are distributed throughout the region,  
13 with principal winter concentrations found along the Pick, Kobuk, and Pah rivers. Caribou  
14 are scattered throughout the region. Fall migratory routes occur throughout the mountainous  
15 northern half of this region with heavy use between Ambler and Kobuk. The eastern half of  
16 this region is core winter range for the WACH. Dall Sheep are present in the mountains on  
17 the north side of the Kobuk River. Waterfowl and other migratory birds use the wetlands and  
18 tundra of this region, especially during migration.  
19

20 Hunting, fishing, and limited trapping are some of the major uses of the state-owned and  
21 selected uplands in the unit. The residents also use the land for gathering eggs, berries,  
22 plants, and firewood. This area is also used seasonally by guides and their clients;  
23 recreational users, especially for floating the Kobuk River; and miners.  
24

25 A mineralized area considered to have high mineral potential occurs within the Brooks  
26 Range foothills north of the Kobuk River. Mining has occurred here since the 1800's and  
27 this area contains a number of significant mineral occurrences for gold, copper, zinc and  
28 lead. Both lode and placer prospects or deposits exist. State and federal mining claims  
29 blanket this area. Coal, oil, and gas resources are either of low potential or are not known to  
30 be present within the region.  
31

## 32 Management Constraints

33  
34  
35 Few state and local management plans affect this area. There are no state resource  
36 management plans other than the 1989 Northwest Area Plan. The Northwest Arctic Borough  
37 maintains a district coastal management plan and has land use zoning. Both were consulted  
38 in the development of this plan.  
39  
40

1 **Management Summary**

2

3 State land is to be managed consistent with the plan designations and management  
4 recommendations contained in the Resource Allocation Table. State land will be managed in  
5 a manner similar to that inferred from its designation. State land in this unit will be kept in  
6 public ownership. This region is open to mineral entry and development<sup>8</sup>, and to mineral,  
7 coal, or oil and gas leasing. Shorelands in this unit will be managed consistent with the  
8 general management intent for such areas described in the Navigable Waters section at the  
9 end of Chapter 3. Local communities use nearby state lands for personal harvest of fish,  
10 wildlife and plant species. These resources and the opportunity to harvest them should be  
11 protected.

12

---

<sup>8</sup> Except for a small area along the Kobuk River closed to mineral entry by MCO 568.

1  
2

**Resource Allocation Table for Upland Units – Kobuk Region**

<b>Unit # / 1989 Classification</b>	<b>Designation(s) / Acres</b>	<b>Map(s) / MTR</b>	<b>Management Intent</b>	<b>Resources and Uses</b>
U-01 RMG	Gu 264,780	8, 9 Various	<p>Manage for multiple uses.</p> <p>Since mineral potential within portions of this unit may actually have a high potential, it is likely that exploration and development of locatable minerals will occur during the planning period. Such developments are considered appropriate, but all such developments must follow the following management guideline.</p> <p>All authorizations issued in this unit involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon Dall sheep and the WACH. Special consideration is to be given to activities occurring during the migration periods and to the protection of movement corridors and winter range. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.</p>	<p>This unit consists of seven parcels located throughout the region. Approximately half of the unit is state-owned land and the other half is state-selected. Significant land is located around Bismark Mountain, Kolliosak Lake, Coal Pass, Angayucham Mountains, north of Nutuvukti Lake, and on the southern slopes of the Zane Hills and Purcell Mountains. Moose, caribou, brown bear, and Dall sheep are present throughout. Winter concentrations for moose are along most rivers. Winter range for caribou is found especially at Kolliosak Lake, Coal Pass and Lake Shelby. Topography is either mountainous terrain or lowland forest. The vegetation varies from spruce and hardwoods along major streams to alpine tundra and barren exposed ridge tops. Some small portions of these parcels are considered to have high mineral potential with some ARDF occurrences present. Public access and recreation is mostly by plane to large lakes and rivers.</p>
U-02 MIN, RMG	Mi, Ha 434,728	8, 9 Various	<p>Manage unit for the habitat and harvest values present and the exploration and development of mineral deposits.</p> <p>All authorizations issued in this unit involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon Dall sheep and the WACH. Special consideration is to be given to activities occurring during the migration periods and to the protection of movement corridors and winter range. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.</p> <p>Protect cultural resources, public access and recreation.</p>	<p>This unit’s larger parcel is one long contiguous parcel running for approximately 75 miles paralleling the Kobuk River along the foothills about 15 miles to its north. Located north of the Ambler and Shungnak Rivers along the southern edge of the Schwatka Mountains. A second parcel is a small piece of state-selected land near the Jade Mountains, 10 miles northwest of Ambler. Moose, caribou, brown bear, and dall sheep are present throughout. Moose and caribou have known winter concentrations along the Ambler, and Kobuk Rivers. The Ambler, Kobuk. and Shungnak, are anadromous streams. There are known cultural resources on the upper Shungnak and at Avaraart Lake. Important trails within the unit are the Ambler to Anaktuvuk Pass; Shungnak River and Mauneluk River trails. This unit is considered to have high mineral potential and is a major mining district. A large number of mining claims are found within the unit and the ARDF database shows many occurrences. Public Access is the road to the upper Shungnak river; floatplanes to Avaraart Lake; wheelplane along the Ambler River gravel bars; boat on the Ambler and Mauneluk River. Recreation activities include hunting, camping, dog sledding and floating rivers.</p>

Unit # / 1989 Classification	Designation(s) / Acres	Map(s) / MTR	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
U-03 None	Mi 511,205	8 Various	Manage unit for exploration and development of mineral deposits. All authorizations issued in this unit involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon the WACH. Special consideration is to be given to activities occurring during the migration periods and to the protection of movement corridors and winter range. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.	The majority of this unit is located in the Purcell Mountains and Zane Hills. The terrain is mostly exposed bedrock with some alpine tundra. Most of the unit is state-selected or topfiled. Mineral potential is high to very high with numerous claims and known reserves. Moose and caribou winter concentration habitat is present in portions of unit. Hunting and trapping occur in unit.
U-04 WHB, PUR	Ha, Rd 40,465	8, 9 Various	Manage unit for habitat and harvest values as well as dispersed recreation and access. Uses may be authorized in this unit but consideration must be given to the impact upon the caribou herd by a potential use. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use that may impact this population. Maintain harvest opportunities.	Unit is located along the Kobuk River east of Kobuk village. There are recognized winter concentrations of moose and caribou. The unit is part of a caribou migration route. Kobuk River is anadromous and this section is critical habitat for sheefish spawning. Mineral closing order 568 affects these sheefish spawning areas. Established fall concentrations on migration routes of ducks and geese. Known cultural resource sites along the Kobuk River. Important trail for unit is Alantna-Shungnak-Kotzebue Trail. Public access is by floatplane and wheeled plane along Kobuk river and by boat along Kobuk and Pah rivers. Recreation is floating and camping along the Kobuk River. MCO 568 affects sheefish spawning areas on the Kobuk River.
U-05 WHB, MIN, RMG	Ha, Hv 1,284,172	8, 9 Various	Manage unit for habitat and harvest values. Protect dispersed recreation and access. Uses may be authorized in this unit but consideration must be given to the impact upon the caribou herd by a potential use. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use that may impact this population. Maintain harvest opportunities.	This unit consists of several large parcels throughout the region. The largest portion begins on the eastern edge of the Baird Mountains continuing east along the Schwatka Mountains. Dall sheep, brown bear, moose and caribou are present. Moose and caribou have winter concentrations in many areas. The WACH migrates throughout this unit with heavy use occurring in the part of the Kobuk drainage between Ambler and Kobuk. Anadromous streams include the Kobuk, Mauneluk, Ambler and Pah rivers. Known cultural resource sites around Norutak Lake and along Kobuk River, and probable sites in the Ambler River Corridor. Important trails within this region are the Ambler to Anaktuvuk Pass trail; Redstone River to Cutler River trail; Ambler to Redstone River trail; Kobuk to Shungnak trail; Shungnak River to Maunel River trail. Some small portions of these parcels are considered to have high mineral potential with some ARDF occurrences present. Public access is along the road to upper Shungnak, a wheelstrip at Bornite, floatplane to Norutak; boat on Ambler and Manueluk rivers. Recreation includes hunting, camping and floating on rivers.

<b>Unit # / 1989 Classification</b>	<b>Designation(s) / Acres</b>	<b>Map(s) / MTR</b>	<b>Management Intent</b>	<b>Resources and Uses</b>
U-06 None	Tc 44,959	8, 9 Various	Manage unit for development of transportation corridor. Retain in state ownership. Protect habitat value.	Unit is part of ADOT/PF's Proposed Western Access Corridor from Candle to Shungnak. It consists of state selections trending southwest thru the Sheklukshuk mountains. Brown bear, moose and caribou are present. Mineral potential is low to very low. The vegetation varies from wetlands to alpine tundra. Access is by foot or snowmachine. Floatplane provides access by way of the nearby Kobuk River.

1 Total state uplands within region = 2,580,309 (6 units)  
 2  
 3

## **Baird Mountains Region**

This region includes the drainages of the Squirrel River and its tributaries, all of which flow into the Kobuk River, and a large mountainous area north of the Squirrel and Omar River drainages. A portion of the Kobuk River is also situated in the southern portion of the region. Native owned lands occupy three townships immediately south of the Kleary Creek mining area and a mixture of state and Native selected lands occupy portions of the Kallarichuk Hills and the Squirrel River near the Kiana Hills. The remainder of the management unit is occupied by federally owned lands, most of which are situated within federal conservation units, including the Noatak National Preserve, Selawik National Wildlife Refuge, and the Kobuk Valley National Park. The state-owned/selected lands occupy the central portion of the management unit. There is only one small community, Kiana, which is situated in the far southern part of the region at the confluence of the Squirrel and Kobuk Rivers. This region is wholly within the Northwest Arctic Borough.

### **Distribution and Characteristics**

There are over 0.2 million acres of state-owned land and 0.4 million acres of state-selected land. Much of the state-selected land are topfiled selections over Native corporation selections, and it is not clear how much of this will be conveyed to the state. State-owned land includes uplands in areas adjoining the Squirrel and Omar Rivers as well as in the central mountainous area, which is part of the Baird Mountain formation. Extensive areas of state-selected<sup>9</sup> land occupy the uplands adjacent to the remaining portions of the Squirrel, Omar, and North Fork (Squirrel River) rivers. State-selected land also occupies two other principal upland areas: portions of the Baird Mountains and the Kallarichuk Hills. The topography of this region is characteristically mountainous in the central area of state land holdings and generally level adjacent to the Omar and Squirrel River drainages. Vegetation patterns generally reflect topography, and are characterized by bottomland spruce/poplar and lowland spruce/hardwood forests adjacent to the principle river drainages. Alpine and moist tundra characterize upland, mountainous areas.

### **Access, Resources, and Uses of State Land**

Access to and throughout this region is limited. There are no roads or airport, although a dirt strip is present at Kleary Creek and a gravel runway at the community of Kiana. Such access as exists is provided by snowmachine during the winter, ATVs during the summer and fall, and by skiffs and other small boats, powered and not powered, along the Kobuk and Squirrel Rivers. Float planes may also use the Squirrel and Kobuk Rivers at certain points important for recreation or mining access. Barge access is provided to Kiana.

---

<sup>9</sup> Includes both State-selections and ANILCA Topfiled selections.

1 Moderate fish and wildlife values are found along the Squirrel, Kobuk, and Selawik Rivers  
2 and throughout the Selawik National Wildlife Refuge (NWR). Anadromous fish, Arctic  
3 char, and whitefish are found along these rivers; sheefish occur within the Kobuk and  
4 Selawik Rivers. Moose are distributed throughout the region, with principal winter  
5 concentrations found along the Squirrel, Kobuk, and Mangook Rivers. Caribou are scattered  
6 throughout the region. Fall migratory routes occur generally north of the Selawik NWR and  
7 occupy valleys through the Baird Mountains and a portion of the Baird Mountains is used for  
8 insect relief during the spring and summer. Dall Sheep are present in the higher parts of the  
9 Baird Mountains. Waterfowl are distributed throughout the Squirrel, Kobuk, and Selawik  
10 Rivers, and occupy all of the Selawik lowlands, with nesting concentrations present east of  
11 Inland Lake. Nesting and molting concentrations of geese occur throughout the Selawik  
12 NWR, but particularly east of Inland Lake.

13  
14 Hunting, fishing, and limited trapping are some of the major uses of the state-owned and  
15 selected uplands in the unit. The residents also use the land for gathering eggs, berries,  
16 plants, and firewood. The lands and waters provide habitat for moose, caribou, waterfowl,  
17 and dall sheep. This area is also used seasonally by guides and their clients; miners; and  
18 recreational users, particularly along the Squirrel River for kayaking and canoeing.

19  
20 A mineralized area considered to have high mineral potential occurs within the Baird  
21 Mountains, directly north of Klery Creek. This area contains a number of significant mineral  
22 occurrences, including the Omar, Frost, and Powdermilk Prospects and the Klery Creek  
23 placer deposit. Both lode and placer prospects or deposits exist. Principal metallic metals  
24 present are copper, zinc, gold, and lead. State mining claims blanket this area and the mining  
25 area along Timber, Klery, and Cross Creeks. Several federal mining claims also occur along  
26 these streams. Coal, oil, and gas resources are either of low potential or are not known to be  
27 present within the region.

### 30 **Management Constraints**

31  
32 Few state and local management plans affect this area. There are no state resource  
33 management plans other than the 1989 Northwest Area Plan. The Northwest Arctic Borough  
34 maintains a district coastal management plan and has land use zoning. Both were consulted  
35 in the development of this plan.

### 38 **Management Summary**

39  
40 State land is to be managed consistent with the plan designations and management  
41 recommendations contained in the Resource Allocation Table. State land will be managed in  
42 a manner similar to that inferred from its designation. State land in this unit will be kept in  
43 public ownership, except for areas affected by municipal entitlement selections by the

1 Northwest Arctic Borough, and will be managed for the development of mineral resources in  
2 areas designated Minerals and for multiple uses in all other areas. This entire region is open  
3 to mineral entry and development, and to mineral, coal, or oil and gas leasing. Shorelands in  
4 this unit will be managed consistent with the general management intent for such areas  
5 described in the Navigable Waters section at the end of Chapter 3.  
6

1  
2

**Resource Allocation Table for Upland Units – Baird Mountains Region**

<b>Unit # / 1989 Classification</b>	<b>Designation(s) / Acres</b>	<b>Map(s) / MTR</b>	<b>Management Intent</b>	<b>Resources and Uses</b>
B-01 None	Ha 103,047	10 Various	<p>Manage for habitat values.</p> <p>Authorizations issued in this unit involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon the WACH. Special consideration is to be given to activities occurring during the spring and summer migration periods and to areas that may be important during the winter. The protection of caribou movement corridors is an important consideration in any authorization. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.</p>	<p>This parcel occupies the majority of the Squirrel River drainage with the exception of those parts that are in municipal selection status by the Northwest Arctic Borough. With the exception of a portion of the upper Omar River drainage, the remainder of the unit is in selection status. Occupying areas adjacent to the Squirrel River, an anadromous stream, and its tributaries, terrain is characteristically level and the vegetation, within most of the unit, is typically an upland spruce-hardwood forest. Areas more distant from the river are occupied by high brush. Riverine areas are used by moose for winter concentrations and by waterfowl seasonally. The WACH affects this unit during its spring, summer, and fall migrations and portions of it are used as part of their winter range. The mineral potential of this area is considered to be low.</p>
B-02 None	Gu 1,280	10 K018N008W	<p>Use of this parcel for community development may be appropriate, given its adjacency to Kiana.</p>	<p>This small unit occupies an area near the Native village of Kiana that is a state topfiling under ANILCA. The terrain is generally level and the vegetation consists of an upland spruce-hardwood forest. Caribou of the WACH used this parcel as part of their migratory area.</p>
B-03 None	Ha 77,169	10 Various	<p>This area may be considered appropriate for conveyance to the Northwest Arctic Borough as part of their municipal entitlement.</p> <p>Before this can occur, a final finding and decision must be made under the Municipal Entitlement Act to convey the land to the Borough. In the event that these decisions determine that conveyance is appropriate, those portions that are affected by such a decision are redesignated Public recreation-dispersed and are reclassified Public Recreation Land. This designation and classification becomes effective if/when an entitlement decision makes a determination that conveyance to the borough is appropriate.</p>	<p>This unit has generally similar characteristics as that of B-01, occupying portions of the Squirrel River drainage. These areas have been selected by the Northwest Arctic Borough as part of their municipal entitlement.</p>
B-04 None	Mi, Ha 352,667	10, 11 Various	<p>Manage for mineral and habitat values. Mining is an appropriate use but any mineral development that may be authorized shall adhere to the following guideline:</p> <p>Authorizations issued in this unit involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon Dall sheep and the WACH.</p>	<p>This large parcel is considered to have high mineral potential and there are numerous ARDF occurrences present. It is situated within the Baird Mountains and therefore the terrain is characteristically hilly to mountainous. Dall sheep are present as are caribou that are part of the WACH. This area experiences spring, summer and fall caribou migration and portions of the unit are important for winter range and</p>

Unit # / 1989 Classification	Designation(s) / Acres	Map(s) / MTR	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			Special consideration is to be given to activities occurring during the spring, summer and fall migration periods and to areas that may be important during the winter. The protection of caribou movement corridors is an important consideration in any authorization. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.	during the summer, for insect relief. Except within the principal river drainages that may have high brush, the remainder of the unit is characterized by alpine tundra and barren ground. The entire unit consists of state-owned land. The Northwest Arctic Borough has some land within the external boundary of this unit. Portions of the Omar River are considered anadromous.
B-05 None	Gu 58,317	10 Various	<p>Manage for multiple uses. Mining is recognized as an appropriate use.</p> <p>Since mineral potential within this unit is moderate, and portions may actually have a high potential, it is likely that exploration and development of locatable minerals will occur during the planning period. Such developments are considered appropriate, but all such developments must follow the following management guideline.</p> <p>Authorizations issued in this unit involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon Dall sheep and the WACH. Special consideration is to be given to activities occurring during the migration periods and to the protection of movement corridors. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.</p>	This unit is situated to the south of unit B-04, although mineral occurrences are present, this area is considered to have a somewhat lower mineral potential than associated with B-04. The terrain and vegetation of this unit is similar to B-04, and both Dall Sheep and the caribou of the WACH are present. The upper northern part of this unit is used during the summer by the WACH for insect relief.

1 Total state uplands within region = 592,480 (5 units)

2

## Kotzebue Sound Region

This region includes many drainages in the Northwest Arctic Borough that flow into Kotzebue Sound. This very large region extends from the Baird Mountains in the North to (and including) the northern part of the Seward Peninsula. The Chukchi Sea and Kotzebue Sound form the western boundary, and the eastern boundary extends inland to include the large lake connected to Kotzebue Sound, Selawik Lake, generally terminating at the location of the village of Selawik. State-owned land occupies large portions of the Brooks Range in the far northern part of the region and extensive areas south of Kotzebue Sound within the Seward Peninsula. State-selected land occupies areas west of the Noatak River in the north, while in the southern part of the region large areas of selections, including topfiled selections, occur along the edge of Kotzebue Sound (generally near the communities of Deering and Buckland) and directly south of Selawik Lake. The remainder of this region is either owned by the federal government or Native corporations, with scatterings of private land in the vicinity of Kotzebue and the smaller communities. Much of the federal land is occupied by federal Conservation System Units, which include, in this region, the Noatak National Preserve, Selawik NWR, and Cape Krusenstern National Monument along the north coast. Native and Native selected land is particularly concentrated within the Kotzebue Peninsula and areas adjacent to Kotzebue Sound.

The principal town in the region is Kotzebue. A number of Native communities also occur throughout the region: Noatak and Kivalina occur in the north, Noorvik is situated more centrally (east of Kotzebue), and the communities of Deering, Candle, and Buckland occur south of Kotzebue Sound in the Seward Peninsula.

### Distribution and Characteristics

There are over 2.2 million acres of state-owned land and 1.1 million acres of state-selected land. Much of the state-selected lands are topfiled selections over Native corporation selections, and it is not clear how much of this will be conveyed to the state. State-owned land includes concentrations of uplands in the Brooks Range in the north and the Seward Peninsula in the south. Extensive areas of state-selected<sup>10</sup> land occupy the uplands generally west of the Noatak River, along portions of the Kotzebue Peninsula, and scattered areas within the Seward Peninsula near the communities of Buckland, Deering, and Candle. The topography of this region is characteristically mountainous in the northern part of the region within the Mulgrave Hills and Brooks Range, but level to undulating adjacent to the Noatak River and northern parts of the Seward Peninsula. The remainder of the Seward Peninsula within this region is characterized by a system of valleys separated by a range of hills, of which the

---

<sup>10</sup> Includes both State-selections and ANILCA Topfiled selections.

1 Kiwalik and Weather Ridge predominate. Vegetation patterns generally reflect topography  
2 and the pattern of principal drainages. Moist and alpine tundra are by far the most prevalent  
3 vegetative types, occupying large areas of either the flatter terrain within the region or its  
4 mountainous areas. Along the principal drainages both bottomland spruce/poplar or upland  
5 spruce/hardwood forests predominate.  
6

### 7 **Access, Resources, and Uses of State Land**

8

9  
10 Kotzebue is the transportation hub of the region, with a regional airport and barge facilities.  
11 Small planes provide access to outlying community airstrips, and other remote airstrips.  
12 Floatplanes provide access to the coast, the wetland areas west of Kelly River and east of  
13 Noatak, and the Red Dog mining district. A gravel road extends from the Chukchi Sea to the  
14 Red Dog Mine in the northern part of the region and provides access to the interior. The  
15 Deering-Immachuk Road provides access into the Immachuk mining district. A system of  
16 local and regional trails extends along the major rivers, along the coast, and around the  
17 villages. Access to and throughout this region is limited. Snow machines are the main mode  
18 of travel during the winter.  
19

20 High fish and wildlife values are found along the coast and along the main river drainages.  
21 Anadromous fish, Arctic char, and sheefish are found within these river systems. Moose,  
22 Dall sheep, brown bears and caribou are found within interior areas. Moose are distributed  
23 throughout the region, with principal fall and winter concentrations occurring along the  
24 Noatak and Kelly rivers. Fall and winter concentrations occur in the south, near the  
25 Buckland and Kurguk rivers. Dall sheep occur in the Delong and Baird mountains. Brown  
26 bear concentrations occur along the principal river drainages, including the Noatak,  
27 Buckland, and Koyak rivers. Caribou are present throughout interior areas. Fall migratory  
28 routes do not form concentrated patterns and are distributed throughout the region. Winter  
29 range areas include a sizeable area near and west of the Noatak River as well as extensive  
30 areas throughout the Seward Peninsula, a relatively new phenomena. Waterfowl are  
31 distributed throughout the region but have concentrations along the Noatak, Buckland,  
32 Kiwalik, and Kurguk rivers. Nesting and molting concentrations of geese occur throughout  
33 the Selawik NWR, but particularly east of Inland Lake.  
34

35 Hunting, fishing, eggging, whaling, and limited trapping are some of the major uses of the  
36 state-owned and selected uplands in the unit. The residents also use the land for gathering  
37 eggs, berries, plants, and firewood. This area is also used seasonally by guides and their  
38 clients, recreational users, particularly along the Noatak River, and by miners.  
39

40 Within this region there are many large areas with high or very high mineral potential. The  
41 most notable mineralized areas are the lead-zinc-silver deposits of the Red Dog Mining  
42 District, the coal deposits of the Chicago Creek area, and the gold and platinum deposits of  
43 the Kiwalik and West Fork Buckland Rivers. With the exception of the coastal plain, mining  
44 claims are distributed throughout the region, with concentrations occurring in the Red Dog  
45 District and near the communities of Candle and Buckland.

1 A variety of important tideland areas exist within this region. The most significant are those  
2 associated with the mouth of the Noatak River, the coastal area at the mouth of the Selawik  
3 River, and Eschscholtz Bay. Each of these areas has significant concentrations of seabirds  
4 and waterfowl, pinnipeds, and whales (beluga). Other important areas occur at Kilawik  
5 Lagoon at the southern end of Spafarief Bay and the tidelands near Cape Deceit near the  
6 small community of Deering.

### 9 **Management Constraints**

10  
11 Few state and local management plans affect this area. There are no state resource  
12 management plans other than the 1989 Northwest Area Plan. The Northwest Arctic Borough  
13 maintains a district coastal management plan and has land use zoning. Both were consulted  
14 in the development of this plan.

### 17 **Management Summary**

18  
19 State land is to be managed consistent with the plan designations and management  
20 recommendations contained in the Resource Allocation Table. State land will be managed in  
21 a manner similar to that inferred from its designation.

22  
23 Uplands. State land in this unit will be kept in public ownership and will be managed for the  
24 development of mineral resources in areas designated Minerals, habitat values associated  
25 with the principal drainages and high use areas by the WACH, the development of a  
26 transportation corridor in the southeastern part of the region, and for multiple uses in all other  
27 areas. All of this region is open to mineral entry and development, and to mineral, coal, or  
28 oil and gas leasing. Shorelands in this unit will be managed consistent with the general  
29 management intent for such areas described in the Navigable Waters section at the end of  
30 Chapter 3.

31  
32 Tidelands. The more sensitive tidelands in this unit are to be managed as Habitat areas at the  
33 mouth of the Noatak River and in Eschscholtz Bay and adjacent to the several federal  
34 conservation system units that occur within this region. Tidelands in the remainder of the  
35 region are to be managed for multiple uses and are designated General Use. Careful  
36 consideration to habitat must be given in the issuance of authorizations in tidelands  
37 designated General Use as well as those designated Habitat.

38

1  
2

**Resource Allocation Table for Upland Units – Kotzebue Sound Region**

<b>Unit # / 1989 Classification</b>	<b>Designation(s) / Acres</b>	<b>Map(s) / MTR</b>	<b>Management Intent</b>	<b>Resources and Uses</b>
K-01 RMG	Gu 177,037	7, 10, 11 Various	<p>Manage for multiple uses.</p> <p>Authorizations issued in this unit involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon the WACH. Special consideration is to be given to activities occurring during the summer migration period and to the protection of movement corridors and protection of core insect relief areas. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.</p>	<p>This large unit consists of a number of scattered parcels distributed throughout the northern part of the region generally northwest, north, and northeast of the Cape Krusenstern National Monument. Most of these units occupy lowlands although a few occupy hilly and mountainous terrain. Vegetation varies according to elevation, with lowland areas characterized by high brush in riverine valley, moist tundra in other lowland areas, and by alpine tundra in mountainous terrain. Most of this unit consists of state-owned land although there are a few areas that are in selection status. Access to this area is difficult, and is usually provided by ORV or snowmachine; several small airstrips exist at the villages that occur within this part of the region.</p> <p>Several parcels are within the WACH core insect relief area. Portions of the summer range occur in the northern most of the parcels; the remainder that are situated further southward are considered to be within the migratory area of the herd. Dall Sheep occur in some of the mountainous areas. High intensity moose rutting occurs in the eastern portion of the Mulgrave Hills. Arctic Peregrine Falcon nesting may occur in the southern part of the unit. Dall Sheep occur in some of the mountainous areas.</p>
K-02 WHB	Ha 71,986	11 Various	<p>Manage for habitat values.</p> <p>Authorizations issued in this unit involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon the WACH. Special consideration is to be given to activities occurring during the summer migration period and particularly to uses that may impact areas used for insect relief. The protection of caribou movement corridors is also to be an important consideration. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.</p>	<p>This unit is an extension of unit L-08, which occupies much of the southeastern part of the Lisburne Region, and consists entirely of state-owned land. Within the Kotzebue Sound Region, this unit is characterized by generally mountainous topography having alpine tundra. There are a few river valleys, and these are typically vegetated with high brush.</p> <p>Dall Sheep are present in mountainous areas and the unit is used by the WACH for winter range, summer migration and insect relief. Mineral potential is considered to be low to moderate. Public access to this unit is limited and is provided by ORV and snowmachine.</p>

Unit # / 1989 Classification	Designation(s) / Acres	Map(s) / MTR	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
K-03 MIN, WHB	Mi 170,598	11 Various	<p>Manage for mineral values. Any mineral development that may be authorized shall adhere to the following guideline:</p> <p>Authorizations issued in this unit involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon the WACH. Special consideration is to be given to activities occurring during the summer migration period and particularly to uses that may impact areas used for insect relief. The protection of caribou movement corridors is also to be an important consideration. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.</p>	<p>This unit, which consists entirely of state-owned land, is considered to have mineral potential and there are numerous ARDF occurrences. Its topography is generally mountainous although there are several river valleys that contain large areas of lowlands, particularly within the Wulik River drainage. Alpine tundra and barren ground characterize the mountainous areas, whereas lowlands generally consist of a mixture of high brush and moist tundra. Dall Sheep are present in mountainous areas and the unit is used by the WACH for summer migration and insect relief. The western portion is located in core winter range. Public access to this unit is limited and is provided by ORV and snowmachine.</p>
K-04 WHB	Ha 355,119	10, 11 Various	<p>Manage for habitat values.</p> <p>Authorizations issued in this unit involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon the WACH. Special consideration is to be given to activities occurring during the winter and to uses that may impact areas used for insect relief. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.</p> <p>There is a 1,157 acre parcel adjacent to the Red Dog Mine road that was selected by the Northwest Arctic Borough and may be considered appropriate for conveyance as part of their municipal entitlement. This plan authorizes reclassification of this parcel to Settlement if and when a final finding and decision is made under the Municipal Entitlement Act to convey this land.</p>	<p>This unit consists of scattered parcels of state-owned and state-selected land situated in the northern part of the Kotzebue Region . Parcels occur adjacent to the coast, adjacent to the principal drainages, the Wulik and Kivalina Rivers, and adjacent to the Noatak National Preserve and Noatak Wilderness. Depending on location, topography is characterized by lowlands adjacent to the coast and the river valleys, and by hilly and mountainous terrain in the eastern part of this unit near the National Preserve. Vegetation is characteristically moist tundra in lower elevations and high brush in the larger river valleys. Alpine tundra and barren ground characterize the hill and mountainous areas. The unit is believed to have low to moderate mineral potential; there are no ARDF occurrences. The Red Dog Mine road crosses this unit and the Northwest Arctic Borough has some land within the external boundary of this unit.</p> <p>Dall Sheep are present in mountainous areas and the unit is used by the WACH as summer range. Western portions of the unit are within core insect relief areas. Portions of the unit may also be used for migration, but this level is currently low. Public access to this unit is limited and is provided by ORV and snowmachine.</p>

Unit # / 1989 Classification	Designation(s) / Acres	Map(s) / MTR	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
K-05 None	Tc 60,680	10, 11 Various	<p>Unit is to be managed to maintain this area for the potential development of a transportation route. See discussion in 'Resources and Uses' section.</p> <p>DNR is to consult with ADOT/PF to determine if a proposed use or activity is compatible with the transportation corridor. The purpose of this review is to determine if it would adversely affect the development of a transportation facility.</p> <p>Authorizations are to consider impacts to the WACH and upon moose rutting areas. Special consideration is to be given to the impacts of activities occurring during migration periods or when this area is used for its winter range. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.</p>	<p>This unit consists of three separate parcels near the village of Noatak situated west of the Noatak River. Its topography is uniformly flat and the vegetation patterns are characterized by bottomland spruce-poplar forest. Waterfowl concentrations occur near the Noatak River and the WACH uses portions of the unit for their migratory and winter range. High intensity moose rutting occurs in the area of the Mulgrave Hills. The mineral potential of this unit is considered to be low and there are no known ARDF occurrences. Public access is fairly extensive, particularly during the winter using snowmachines. An airstrip is available at Noatak.</p> <p>This unit, which consists entirely of state-selected land, was selected by the state for its potential use as a transportation route/facility. There are no planned state projects in this unit and this area is not identified in the ADOT/PF area transportation plan as a proposed facility.</p> <p>It is problematic if this unit will be conveyed to the state; the state selection is a topfiled selection and the state selection only attaches if the Native selection does not. Prior to issuing an authorization, adjudicators should determine if the state selection applies.</p>
K-06 None	Ha 86,211	10, 11 Various	<p>Manage unit to protect habitat values, particularly those associated with the WACH and waterfowl concentrations.</p> <p>Authorizations involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon sensitive habitats and, particularly, the WACH. Special consideration is to be given to the impacts of activities occurring during migration periods or when this area is used for its winter range. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.</p>	<p>This unit is separated into numerous separate parcels predominantly occupying lowlands along the Noatak River. All of these parcels are in selection status and represent top-files over a Native selection. It is problematic if the state will receive these parcels and it is important for the adjudicator to review land status prior to issuing authorizations.</p> <p>All occupy lowland areas that are characterized by wet tundra. There is no known mineral potential and there are no ARDF occurrences. Waterfowl concentrations and nesting occur on some of the parcels, especially those closest to the Noatak River, and the WACH uses portions of the unit for their migratory and core winter range. A widespread area of winter moose concentration occurs in the southernmost part of the unit, generally south of and west of the Noatak River. Public access is limited and is concentrated instead on and adjacent to the Noatak River. RST 122 follows the eastern side of the Noatak River. An airstrip is available at Noatak.</p>

Unit # / 1989 Classification	Designation(s) / Acres	Map(s) / MTR	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
K-07 None	Gu 29,386	10 Various	<p>Manage for multiple uses.</p> <p>Authorizations issued in this unit involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon waterfowl concentrations and WACH. Special consideration is to be given to activities occurring during the summer migration period and to the protection of movement corridors. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.</p>	<p>This unit consists of a single large unit west and somewhat south of the Noatak River and unit K-05 and several small, isolated parcels to the east. All of these parcels are in selection status and represent top-files over a Native selection. It is problematic if the state will receive these parcels and it is important for the adjudicator to review land status prior to issuing authorizations.</p> <p>Hilly upland topography characterizes much of this unit and the principal vegetation is wet tundra, although there are localized forested areas on better drained soils. There is no known mineral potential and there are no ARDF occurrences. Waterfowl concentrations occur in the wetter locations, especially those closest to the Noatak River, and the WACH uses portions of the unit for their winter range and as a core migratory path. Public access is limited and is concentrated instead on and adjacent to the Noatak River. RST 122 follows the eastern side of the Noatak River. An airstrip is available at Noatak.</p>
K-08 WHB	Ha 80,155	5, 7, 10 Various	<p>Manage for protection of sensitive habitats.</p> <p>Authorizations involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon waterfowl concentrations and WACH. Special consideration is to be given to activities occurring during the spring migration period and to the protection of movement corridors. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.</p>	<p>This unit consists of three separate parcels, two of which are situated on the Baldwin Peninsula south of Kotzebue and the third, the uplands to the south of Spafarief Bay and Eschsoltz Bay. All are in selection status. All of these parcels are in selection status and represent top-files over a Native selection. It is problematic if the state will receive these parcels and it is important for the adjudicator to review land status prior to issuing authorizations.</p> <p>Lowland topography characterizes this unit, and the principal vegetation is either moist or wet tundra. Waterfowl concentrations occur in the southern part of the parcel situated on Spafarief Bay. Caribou of the WACH have limited use of the southernmost parcel as winter range and insect relief, and there is some spring migration that is present. Public access is limited and is provided by ORV or snow machines. An airstrip is present at the community of Buckland.</p>

Unit # / 1989 Classification	Designation(s) / Acres	Map(s) / MTR	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
K-09 None, MIN, RMG	Mi, Ha 296,521	5, 7 Various	<p>Manage for mineral values. Any mineral development that may be authorized shall adhere to the following guideline:</p> <p>Authorizations issued in this unit involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon the WACH. Special consideration is to be given to activities occurring during the spring and fall migration periods and during the period they are using it as part of their winter range. The protection of caribou movement corridors is also to be an important consideration. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.</p>	<p>This very large unit consists of parcels situated directly south of Selawik Lake in the Selawik Hills or further to the southwest near the community of Buckland. With the exception of a few areas, this unit is entirely state-selected land. It is a topfiled selection and the adjudicator is cautioned to review land status prior to issuing an authorization.</p> <p>The mineral potential of this unit is considered to be high and there are numerous ARDF occurrences. Topography varies, with lowlands present directly south of Selawik Land whereas hilly terrain is characteristic of the uplands in the Selawik Hills and their westward extension toward the community of Buckland. Within the lowlands, moist and wet tundra are present whereas the Selawik Hills are characterized by of high brush and alpine tundra. Caribou of the WACH are present in the parcel during the fall and spring migrations and they use it as part of their core winter range. Public access is limited and is provided by ORV or snow machines. An airstrip is present at the community of Buckland.</p>
K-10 WHB	Ha 110,852	2, 5, 7 Various	<p>Manage for protection of sensitive habitats.</p> <p>Authorizations involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon winter moose and winter WACH concentrations. Consult with ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.</p>	<p>Unit consists of numerous parcels in the areas generally south and southeast of the community of Buckland. The unit is nearly evenly split between state-owned and state-selected parcels. The parcel west of the community of Buckland River and near that community is level and occupies by numerous lakes and wetlands; the remainder of the parcels occupy uplands that are somewhat hilly and are characterized by moist tundra and, in some river valleys, by an upland spruce-hardwood forest. Portions of this unit are within the WACH core winter range and are used for insect relief; moose winter concentration areas are present along that part of the unit adjacent to the Buckland River. Although several mineral occurrences exist in the unit, most are situated in the adjacent unit, K-09.</p>

Unit # / 1989 Classification	Designation(s) / Acres	Map(s) / MTR	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
K-11 None	Tc 92,172	5, 7 Various	<p>Unit is to be managed to maintain this area for the potential development of a transportation route. See discussion in 'Resources and Uses' section.</p> <p>DNR is to consult with ADOT/PF to determine is a proposed use or activity is compatible with the transportation corridor. The purpose of this review is to determine if it would adversely affect the development of a transportation facility.</p> <p>Authorizations are to consider impacts to the WACH. Special consideration is to be given to the impacts of activities occurring during migration periods or when this area is used for its winter range. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.</p>	<p>Unit consists of state-selected lands extending from the bulk of state-owned and state-selected land situated generally south of the community of Buckland to the eastern boundary of the Kotzebue Sound (South) boundary. Unit was selected by the state for development as a transportation corridor. This corridor follows, generally, the Buckland River and North Fork, Buckland River. Portions of unit are affected by fall and spring migrations of the WACH and parts are used as core winter range. Winter moose concentrations occur along the lowlands adjoining the Buckland River. Most of the terrain is characterized by lowlands and the vegetation is typically either high brush or wet tundra, depending on location.</p>
K-12 RMG	Gu 265,755	5, 7 Various	<p>Manage for multiple uses.</p> <p>Authorizations issued in this unit involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon the WACH. Special consideration is to be given to activities occurring during the winter and to the protection of movement corridors and insect relief areas. Consult with ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.</p>	<p>Unit consists of both state-owned and state-selected land and is situated in hilly uplands generally south of the community of Buckland. The topography is hilly with some lowland areas and the vegetation is characteristically high brush and, at higher elevations, alpine tundra. Portions of unit are affected by fall and spring migrations of the WACH and parts are used as core winter range and for insect relief. Although mineral occurrences are present in parts of the unit, this area is not considered to have a high mineral potential. High mineral potential areas are, however, present to the west of this unit in K-13 and east thereof, in K-09.</p>
K-13 MIN, WHB	Mi 403,141	5, 7 Various	<p>Manage for mineral and habitat values. Mineral development is considered appropriate within the unit but shall adhere to the following guideline:</p> <p>Authorizations issued in this unit involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon the WACH. Special consideration is to be given to activities occurring during migration periods and during the period they are using it as part of their winter range. The protection of caribou movement corridors is also to be an important consideration. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.</p> <p>Authorizations are not to be issued within one-half mile of the Spring Creek hot springs except for permits that are revocable at will and the</p>	<p>This large unit extends from Kotzebue Sound in the north to the end of the Kilawik River drainage in the south, near Granite Mountain. It encompasses uplands adjacent to the Kilawik River; large areas along this river have been recently conveyed out of state ownership to the North Slope Borough. The community of Candle, although not part of this unit, is situated in the northern part of the unit and is the principal community within the unit. Its mineral potential is considered to be high and mineral occurrences are common throughout the unit. Terrain is characteristically level and the vegetation is high brush near the Kilawik River or moist tundra in the remaining areas. Portions of unit are affected by fall and spring migrations of the WACH and parts are used as winter range and insect relief. Winter moose concentrations occur within areas near this river and waterfowl are present throughout the wetter parts of the unit. Nearly the entire unit</p>

Unit # / 1989 Classification	Designation(s) / Acres	Map(s) / MTR	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			use authorized by the permit has been determined to not adversely affect the hot springs or the activities that occur there.	consists of state-owned land. Hot springs at Spring Creek, south of Granite Mountain, are an important community and regional resource, with individuals coming from long distances to use these springs. The springs are used by both the local community and hunting guides, among others.
K-14 RMG	Gu 651,361	2, 5, 7 Various	Manage for multiple uses.  Authorizations issued in this unit involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon the WACH. Special consideration is to be given to activities occurring during the winter and to the protection of movement corridors and areas used for insect relief. Consult with ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.	This large unit occupies the uplands between the Buckland and Kugruk Rivers. These uplands are often level in parts, especially those areas where there are a sizeable concentration of lakes and hilly in areas that are remote from this area and the major rivers. The mineral potential of the unit is low to moderate; most of the important mineral occurrences occur to the west in K-17 and to the east in K-13. Vegetation is moist or wet tundra in the more level areas and alpine tundra in the hilly areas. Portions of unit are affected by fall and spring migrations of the WACH and parts are used as winter range and for insect relief. Except for the northern part of the unit, the remainder of the unit consists of state-owned lands.
K-15 MIN, WHB	Mi, Ha 113,680	5, 7 Various	Manage for mineral and habitat values. Mineral development is considered appropriate within the unit but shall adhere to the following guideline:  Authorizations issued in this unit involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon the WACH. Special consideration is to be given to activities occurring during migration periods and during the period they are using it as part of their winter range and as insect relief areas. The protection of caribou movement corridors is also to be an important consideration. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.	This unit occupies primarily state-owned land, except for a small portion in the north, generally south of Chicago Creek within or near the Kugruk River drainage. Topography is level or hilly, depending on location, and the vegetation is characteristically wet tundra except for areas adjoining Kugruk River, which, in parts, contains a bottomland spruce-hardwood forest. Portions of unit are affected by fall and spring migrations of the WACH and parts are used as winter range and as insect relief areas. Moose winter concentrations occur along the Kugruk River. The mineral potential of this unit is considered to be high and there are numerous ARDF mineral occurrences.
K-16 RMG	Gu 99,643	5, 6, 7 Various	Manage for multiple uses.  Authorizations issued in this unit involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon the WACH. Special consideration is to be given to activities occurring during the winter and to the protection of movement corridors and areas used for insect relief. Consult with ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.	This unit occupies uplands of both state-owned and state-selected land that are characterized by wet tundra vegetation and generally level terrain to hilly terrain, depending on location. Portions of unit are used as part of the WACH winter range and for insect relief. A waterfowl nesting concentration areas occurs in this unit.

Unit # / 1989 Classification	Designation(s) / Acres	Map(s) / MTR	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
K-17 MIN, WHB	Mi 66,957	5, 6, 7 Various	<p>Manage for mineral values.</p> <p>Mineral development is considered appropriate within the unit but shall adhere to the following guideline:</p> <p>Authorizations issued in this unit involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon the WACH, particularly during the winter when parts of this unit are used as part of their winter range. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.</p>	<p>Situated at the end of the Inmachuk River drainage, this unit is considered to have a high mineral potential. There are numerous ARDF mineral occurrences scattered throughout the unit. Portions of the WACH winter range occupy this unit and lowlands that are associated with the Inmachuk River drainage are known to have moose winter concentrations. This unit consists almost entirely of state-owned land; only a small portion in the northeast contains state-selected land. Terrain is generally flat to gently rolling, although there are several incised stream valley in the more prominent drainages.</p>
K-18 WHB	Ha 135,448	5, 6, 7 Various	<p>Manage for protection of sensitive habitats.</p> <p>Authorizations involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon the WACH, particularly during the winter period when this area is used as part of their range and for insect relief. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.</p>	<p>Consisting of a single large parcel and numerous small, scattered parcels in the far southwestern part of the Kotzebue Sound region, this unit comprises a mixture of state-owned and state-selected land. The large parcel occupies uplands adjacent to the Koyuk River; most topography is generally flat although there is local relief next to the river. Vegetation consists of a bottomland spruce-hardwood forest adjacent to this river and by either wet tundra or alpine tundra at other locations. Portions of the unit are used by the WACH as winter range and as insect relief areas. The lowland areas near the Koyuk River experience winter moose concentrations.</p>
K-19 WHB	Se 22,845	5 Various	<p>Unit is considered appropriate for land disposal during the planning period. Effective (or allowable) developable acreage within this parcel is 800 acres. Maintain RS 2477. Maintain harvest opportunities.</p>	<p>This unit consists of generally flat land and is bisected by the Peace River. It is situated immediately north of the small community of Haycock. Caribou of the WACH use this area as part of their core winter range. A RS 2477 route (RST458) traverses this parcel in a north-south direction. Local communities use this area for hunting.</p>

1 Total state uplands within region = 3,289,547 (19 units)

2

1  
2

**Resource Allocation Table for Tideland Units – Kotzebue Sound Region**

<b>Unit # / 1989 Classification</b>	<b>Designation(s) / Acres</b>	<b>Map(s) / MTR</b>	<b>Management Intent</b>	<b>Resources and Uses</b>
KT-01 WHB	Ha 9,007	11 Various	Manage unit to protect sensitive species and habitat.  Authorizations within the City of Kivalina and in the area occupied by a material extraction site under ADL 412110, are considered appropriate. Any such development that is authorized shall avoid impacts to these species/habitats and/or shall mitigate impacts.	This tideland unit encompasses the large lagoon area north of the community of Kivalina, which is called 'Kivalina Lagoon'. Waterfowl are present in the lagoon during migration periods, which occur during the spring and fall. Anadromous fish are also present.
KT-02 WHB	Ha 24,021	10 Various	Manage unit to protect sensitive species and habitat.	Occupying the tide and shorelands at the mouth of the Noatak River, this unit characteristically has concentrations of waterfowl and portions of the unit are known to be a spotted seal haulout concentration area. Waterfowl concentrations occur during the spring and fall, and the area is used for nesting. The area occupied by this unit has been designated as a 'Most Environmentally Sensitive Area' by ADFG.
KT-03 WHB	Ha 181,417	5, 7 Various	Manage unit to protect sensitive species and habitat.	This tideland unit occupies Eschschooltz Bay, just south of the peninsula on which the community of Kotzebue is situated. It has a variety of resources, including beluga whales, pinnipeds (including haulout sites), waterfowl and seabirds (spring and fall concentration periods) and, in the southeastern part, a pacific herring spawning area. The unit also includes the tidelands surrounding the large seabird colonies at Choris Peninsula and Chamisso Island, which is part of the Alaska Maritime NWR. This colony exceeds 10,000 seabirds in size. The area occupied by this unit has been designated as a 'Most Environmentally Sensitive Area' by ADFG. A floatplane access site is present east of Elephant Point.
KT-04 WHB	Ha 18,930	5, 7 Various	Manage unit to protect sensitive species and habitat.	Occupying the Kilawik Lagoon at the southern end of Spafarief Bay, this unit is characterized by waterfowl concentrations during the spring and fall periods. It is also a waterfowl nesting concentration area. The area occupied by this unit has been designated as a 'Most Environmentally Sensitive Area' by ADFG.
KT-05 WHB	Ha 2,576	5, 7 K008N019W, K008N020W	Manage unit to protect sensitive species and habitat.	Occupying the tidelands offshore of Cape Deceit near the small community of Deering, this unit is known to have waterfowl concentrations (fall concentration period) and spotted seal haulouts. The area occupied by this unit has been designated as a 'Most Environmentally Sensitive Area' by ADFG.

Unit # / 1989 Classification	Designation(s) / Acres	Map(s) / MTR	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
KT-06 WHB	Ha 685,144	5, 6, 7, 10, 11 Various	<p>Manage unit for its habitat values and, consistent with the best interest of the state, for compatibility with the upland management policies of federal conservation management plans.</p> <p>Authorizations at the terminus of the Red Dog Mine road are considered appropriate. Any such development that is authorized shall avoid impacts to sensitive species and habitat and/or shall mitigate impacts.</p>	<p>This tideland unit corresponds to the areas offshore of the three federal conservation system units within this region: Cape Krusenstern National Monument, Noatak National Preserve, and the Selawik National Wildlife Refuge. A wide variety of species occurs in this area; see the links noted below for more information. For more information, see <a href="http://www.alaskacoast.state.ak.us/District/FinalFinalPlans/NorthWestArctic.htm">http://www.alaskacoast.state.ak.us/District/FinalFinalPlans/NorthWestArctic.htm</a> or <a href="http://www.alaskacoast.state.ak.us/District/FinalFinalPlans/NorthSlope.htm">http://www.alaskacoast.state.ak.us/District/FinalFinalPlans/NorthSlope.htm</a></p>
KT-07 WHB, RMG	Gu 1,786,836	5, 6, 7, 10, 11 Various	<p>Manage for multiple uses.</p> <p>Prior to issuing an authorization consult reference sources mentioned in 'Resources and Uses' and consult ADFG, NMFS, or USFWS, as appropriate.</p>	<p>This tideland unit includes all areas of the coast not otherwise included in a tideland polygon or identified as a pinniped haulout or seabird colony. A variety of species occur within this large area, often associated with migratory patterns. Present in marine, nearshore and estuarine waters are seabirds, shorebirds, and waterfowl. Also present area pinnipeds and whales. Migration patterns are characterized by ring seal migration during March-May and by whale migration (beluga) June-July; both are present in off-shore waters. Beluga whales concentrations occur in Kotzebue Sound and Eschscholtz Bay. For more information, see <a href="http://www.alaskacoast.state.ak.us/District/FinalFinalPlans/NorthWestArctic.htm">http://www.alaskacoast.state.ak.us/District/FinalFinalPlans/NorthWestArctic.htm</a></p>

1 Total state tidelands within region = 2,707,931

2

## Norton Sound Region

This region<sup>11</sup> includes lands that drain into Norton Sound from Rocky Point in the northwest to Saint Michaels and Stebbins in the south. The Kotzebue Sound (South) and Nome regions form its western and northern boundaries. Its eastern boundary is not formed on a definite legal or municipal boundary and is generally formed by the Yukon River drainage. Most of the uplands in this unit are under federal or Native corporation ownership, although, since the initial preparation of the NWAP in 1986, the state has increased its holdings in this region greatly. In addition, there are large areas of state-selected land. State-owned and selected land is scattered throughout the region, but is somewhat concentrated in the northwestern and southeastern parts of the region. There are also several small communities scattered throughout the region. Unlike other regions, there are no federal Conservation System Units in this region.

Unalakleet is the primary town in this region; but, Nome also serves as a regional hub. A number of smaller communities exist, including Elim, Koyuk, Shaktoolik, Unalakleet, St. Michael, and Stebbins. These are scattered throughout the region along the coast.

### Distribution and Characteristics

There are 0.4 million acres of state-owned and 1.1 million acres of state-selected land. Within this region, most are state selections rather than state topfiled (over Native corporation selections). It is therefore likely, depending on the outcome of the initial adjudication of state land on a statewide basis<sup>12</sup> that many of these areas will end up in state ownership. The basis for these selections in this region was related to mineral values or potential transportation corridors. The large holdings of state land near McCarthy Marsh and along the Norton Sound coast (eastern part) are both related to selections for transportation corridors. The remaining selections, which constitute the bulk of the state selections, occur adjacent to areas of state-owned land in the Darby Hills and were selected for their mineral resource values. The northern part of this latter area is also related to the continuation of a transportation corridor situated to the west along the general alignment of a RS 2477 route (RST 216).

Reflecting the large area encompassed by this region, topography and vegetation vary but are characterized by two relatively distinct patterns. In the Darby Hills hilly to mountainous terrain is common and the vegetation is alpine tundra or barren rock, whereas lowland areas,

---

<sup>11</sup> The boundaries of this region have been expanded from their original configuration in the 1989 area plan. The boundary has been extended to the west, to pick up the large areas of state-selected land and state-owned land that drain into the Norton Sound through, in part, Golovin Bay.

<sup>12</sup> Selections advanced by the DNR to the BLM in 2007.

1 which are characteristic of almost all of the remainder of the region, are uniformly flat and  
2 are comprised of moist or wet tundra. Only in a few, well drained locales are high brush  
3 present; this occurs on the western flanks of the Darby Hills and the area east and northeast  
4 of Unalakleet.

### 7 **Access, Resources, and Uses of State Land**

9 Access to the region is by air, sea, or overland trail. Community airports exist at all villages.  
10 The airport at Unalakleet has jet facilities. Other access within the region is by boat along  
11 the navigable rivers and along the coast, and by snowmachine or dogsled along the numerous  
12 regional and local trails. Major trails follow the Inglutalik, Ungalik, Shaktoolik, Unalakleet,  
13 North, and Koyuk Rivers. The Iditarod Trail extends along the Unalakleet River and north  
14 along the coast through the Shaktoolik, Koyuk, and Elim.

16 Residents of the small communities use the region for hunting, fishing, reindeer herding,  
17 mining, and subsistent activities. Although the communities rely on coastal resources for  
18 much of their harvest, they also use the Koyuk River and other inland areas for harvesting  
19 caribou, moose, brown bear, and furbearers. Caribou migrate through this region, and it is an  
20 important part of their winter range. Waterfowl concentrations occur in coastal areas and in  
21 the wetlands and rivers adjacent to the coast. Moose are also present throughout the region  
22 and winter concentration areas occur along the principal drainages, including the Unalakleet,  
23 Koyuk, Ungalik, Tubukulik, and Fish rivers. Public recreation is concentrated along the  
24 Koyuk, Egavik, Shaktoolik, and Unalakleet rivers, St. Michael Bay, and Stuart Canal.  
25 Tidelands support herring, Beluga, ringed seal, walrus, ducks, geese, and anadromous fish.  
26 There are numerous seabird rookeries along the coast. All coastal areas, especially at  
27 Shaktoolik, Koyuk, Isaacs Roadhouse, Unalakleet River, Twenty-Two Mile Cabin, and the  
28 Innoko River, have known cultural values.

30 Within this region there are several areas with moderate to high mineral potential. The  
31 principal area, however, occurs in the Darby Hills, where zinc, lead, silver and antimony are  
32 known to be present.

34 In addition, there are several important tideland areas within this region; these occur at  
35 Golovin Bay and Golovin Lagoon. Other tideland areas do not have the same concentration  
36 of sensitive resources, but are still valuable, depending on location, as concentration areas for  
37 waterfowl and seabirds, particularly within nearshore areas and coastal wetlands.

### 40 **Management Constraints**

42 Few state and local management plans affect this area. There are no state resource  
43 management plans other than the 1989 Northwest Area Plan. The Bering Straits Coastal  
44 Resource Service Area maintains a district coastal management plan and this was consulted  
45 in the development of this plan.

1 **Management Summary**

2  
3 State land is to be managed consistent with the plan designations and management  
4 recommendations contained in the Resource Allocation Table. State land will be managed in  
5 a manner similar to that inferred from its designation; further guidance is provided by  
6 management intent and management guidelines.

7  
8 Uplands. State land will be primarily managed for the development of mineral resources in  
9 areas designated Minerals, the protection and maintenance of habitat values in areas  
10 designated Habitat, the development of possible transportation facilities in areas designated  
11 Transportation Corridor, and for multiple uses in areas designated General Use.  
12 Authorizations in this region shall ensure the maintenance of important habitat areas and  
13 species. Specific review requirements affect authorizations issued within areas designated  
14 Minerals or Transportation Corridor. All of this area is open to mineral entry and  
15 development and to mineral, and oil and gas leasing. Tidelands will be managed for the  
16 protection of the resources and uses indicated in the Resource Allocation Table. Grazing is  
17 recognized as an appropriate land use. Shorelands in this unit will be managed consistent  
18 with the general management intent for such areas described in the Navigable Waters section  
19 at the end of Chapter 3.

20  
21 Tidelands. The two primary tideland resource areas, at Golovin Bay and Golovin Lagoon,  
22 are designated Habitat and are to be managed for the protection of the waterfowl and other  
23 sensitive species within these areas. The remainder of the tidelands are to be managed for  
24 multiple uses and are designated General Use. Adequate consideration must be given in the  
25 issuance of authorizations to the protection of sensitive species and habitats within each  
26 designation.

27

1  
2

**Resource Allocation Table for Upland Units – Norton Sound Region**

<b>Unit # / 1989 Classification</b>	<b>Designation(s) / Acres</b>	<b>Map(s) / MTR</b>	<b>Management Intent</b>	<b>Resources and Uses</b>
N-01 None	Mi 244,285	2, 5 Various	<p>Manage for mineral values. Grazing is recognized as an appropriate use.</p> <p>Mineral development is considered appropriate within the unit but shall consider impacts upon grazing activities and habitat and shall adhere to the following guideline:</p> <p>Authorizations issued in this unit involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon the WACH, particularly during the winter when parts of this unit are used as part of their winter range. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.</p> <p>Maintain access associated with local/regional trails and RST 16.</p>	<p>This large unit encompasses an area considered to have high to very high mineral potential; this area was selected by the state for its mineral value.</p> <p>Except for the westernmost part of the unit, mountainous topography is characteristic and generally coincides with the alignment of the Darby Hills. This western area is part of much larger lowland and it is typically level and has relatively good drainage. Vegetation corresponds with elevation and drainage. Within mountainous terrain, alpine tundra and barren rock are common. The generally flatter western part is characterized by high brush.</p> <p>Portions of the unit are utilized by the WACH as part of their prime winter range. A number of streams within the western, level part of the unit support anadromous fish.</p> <p>A RS 2477 route (RST 216, Topkok-Candle) traverses the northern part of the unit in a generally west-east direction.</p> <p>Portions of this unit have been used historically for reindeer herding, although this activity is limited at present (2008).</p>
N-02 None	Gu 297,818	2, 5 Various	<p>Manage for multiple uses. Grazing and mining are recognized as appropriate uses. Maintain access.</p> <p>Maintain the potential for transportation corridor development. Ensure that authorizations that could affect this development are carefully reviewed to ensure that this use is not precluded.</p> <p>DNR is to consult with ADOT/PF to determine if a proposed use or activity is compatible with the transportation corridor. The purpose of this review is to determine if it would adversely affect the development of a transportation facility.</p> <p>Authorizations issued in this unit involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon grazing activities, moose winter concentration areas, and the WACH. Special consideration is to be given to activities occurring during the winter and to the protection</p>	<p>This large unit consists of four large subunits: these occupy areas north of unit N-08 (McCarthy Marsh) and to the northeast and southeast of unit N-01. N-02 is an important habitat area and N-01 contains important mineral concentrations. Except for an area immediately northeast of N-01, which is a lowland with extensive wetlands, these areas are characteristically hilly mountainous and are considered to part of the Bendeleben and Darby Mountains. The one lowland area is characterized by wet tundra, and the mountainous areas, by alpine tundra in the higher elevations and by high brush in other areas. The unit is considered to have lower mineral potential than N-02, although some parts may have high mineral potential.</p> <p>With the exception of an area in the south, this entire unit is in state selection status.</p> <p>Moose are present and winter concentration areas probably exist within</p>

Unit # / 1989 Classification	Designation(s) / Acres	Map(s) / MTR	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			<p>of movement corridors. Consult with ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use, including mineral development.</p>	<p>the larger drainages. Caribou are present in portions of this unit and the unit is within the core winter range. Several anadromous streams occupy the larger drainages.</p> <p>The Iditarod Trail traverses a part of the unit. In addition, there are at least three other winter trails. A RS 2477 route (RST 216) traverses the northern most parts of the unit. State land in this part of the unit was selected for the purpose of reserving land for the eventual development of a transportation route.</p> <p>Portions of this unit have been used historically for reindeer herding, although this activity is limited at present (2008).</p>
N-03 WHB	Ha, Hv 16,306	2 Various	<p>Manage for the maintenance of habitat values. Grazing is recognized as an appropriate use.</p> <p>Authorizations issued in this unit involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon grazing activities and the WACH. Special consideration is to be given to activities occurring during the winter and to the protection of movement corridors. Consult with ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.</p>	<p>This unit consists of a number of scattered, relatively small parcels that are believed to have habitat values. Depending on location, they are either located in hilly, inland areas; one smaller parcel is located on Golovin Bay. Each of these areas was identified in the 1989 Plan for its habitat values. It is likely that the WACH uses portions of these parcels as part of their winter range. Marine mammal haulout concentrations exist in the southern part of the unit adjacent to Golovin Bay. Anadromous streams are present within the unit. Grazing may have also occurred on these parcels. All are in selection status.</p>
N-04 None	Tc 372,255	1, 2, 5 Various	<p>Unit is to be managed to maintain this area for the potential development of a transportation route. See discussion in 'Resources and Uses' section. Grazing is recognized as an appropriate use.</p> <p>DNR is to consult with ADOT/PF to determine if a proposed use or activity is compatible with the transportation corridor. The purpose of this review is to determine if it would adversely affect the development of a transportation facility.</p> <p>Authorizations are to consider impacts to principal habitat areas, particularly along the major drainages, grazing activities, and to the WACH. Special consideration is to be given to the impacts of activities occurring during migration periods or when this area is used for its winter range. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.</p>	<p>This unit was selected for potential use as a transportation corridor. Except for an area that occupies the area immediately adjacent to the coast in the northern part of this unit, it consists entirely of state-selected land.</p> <p>Unit is aligned in a north-south direction, essentially from the north boundary of this region to its southern end near the community of Saint Michael. This corridor is situated to the east of Norton Sound, about 15 miles from the coast. Its east-west extent is narrow, averaging about 5-6 miles, and, in its northern part, follows the alignment of the Ungalik River. In its southern extent, it is significantly wider and does not follow a waterway. It is believed that the transportation corridor is related to transportation movement on this river. Terrain throughout the unit is characteristically level and is typically characterized by wet tundra.</p> <p>Portions of this unit contain significant concentrations of wildlife.</p>

Unit # / 1989 Classification	Designation(s) / Acres	Map(s) / MTR	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
N-05 None	Ha 30,578	2 Various	<p>Manage for sensitive species, grazing, and habitat values. Grazing is recognized as an appropriate use. Maintain Iditarod Trail.</p> <p>Although unlikely given the poor drainage and extensive wetlands, certain types of authorizations are, nonetheless, possible within this unit. Prior to issuance, the adjudicator shall carefully consider impacts upon sensitive species, grazing operations, and the WACH.</p>	<p>Areas adjacent to the principal rivers, all of which are anadromous, are particularly rich in species. Besides anadromous fish, many are characterized by waterfowl and there are several areas of nesting concentrations. The northern portions of this unit are affected by the WACH during the winter period; this is part of their winter range. Grazing has occurred within this unit historically.</p> <p>Comprising an area of significant waterfowl concentrations and coastal wetlands, this unit is situated immediately southeast of the community of Koyuk. Physiographically, it is part of the Yukon-Kuskokwim Coastal Lowland, and the terrain is uniformly level. The vegetation is similarly uniform and is characterized by wet tundra. The entire unit is poorly drained. The northern part of the unit is in selection status, while some of the southern part is owned by the state. Grazing has occurred within this unit historically. The Iditarod traverses this unit in a north-south alignment.</p> <p>The WACH is known to use parts of this area as part of its core winter range.</p>
N-06 None	Gu 5,046	1 K018N010W, K018N011W, K019N010W, K019N011W	<p>Use of this parcel for community development may be appropriate, given its adjacency to Unalakleet.</p>	<p>This small unit is situated in level terrain directly east of the community of Unalakleet. The entire unit is state selection status and lies within an area used by the WACH as part of their winter range.</p>
N-07 None	Mi 247,617	1, 2 Various	<p>Manage for mineral values. Grazing is recognized as an appropriate use.</p> <p>Mineral development is considered appropriate within the unit but shall consider impacts upon grazing activities and habitat, and shall adhere to the following guideline:</p> <p>Authorizations issued in this unit involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon the WACH, particularly during the winter when parts of this unit are used as part of their winter range. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.</p> <p>DNR is to consult with ADOT/PF to determine if a proposed use or activity is compatible with the transportation corridor that occurs in</p>	<p>Consisting of three separate parcels, the two larger parcels adjoin the coast while the third is situated inland and eastward of the transportation corridor that occupies unit N-04. The two westerly parcels consist of numerous lakes, ponds, and remnant rivers that occupy a generally flat coastal plain. Hilly terrain characterizes the easterly situated parcel. The former is occupied by wetlands, lakes, and wet tundra and the hilly area, by high brush and wet tundra.</p> <p>This unit is considered to have high mineral potential and was selected for that purpose by the state. The entire unit is in selection status and the adjudicator should review land status carefully prior to issuing an authorization.</p> <p>The northern part of the unit is within the winter range of the WACH. Several anadromous streams traverse this unit.</p>

Unit # / 1989 Classification	Designation(s) / Acres	Map(s) / MTR	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			the southernmost of the three parcels. Maintain access associated with local/regional trails and RST 218.	Summer and winter trails are present, including a RS 2477 route (RST 218). An extension of Unit N-04 affects the most southern of the three parcels; it functions to connect the inland portions of N-04 to the coast.
N-08 None	Ha 235,574	2, 5 Various	<p>Manage for sensitive species, grazing, and habitat values. Grazing is recognized as an appropriate use. Maintain access routes and ensure protection of the transportation corridor.</p> <p>Although unlikely given the poor drainage and extensive wetlands, certain types of authorizations are, nonetheless, possible within this unit. Prior to issuance, the adjudicator shall carefully consider impacts upon sensitive species, grazing operations, and the WACH. Consult with ADFG prior to issuing authorizations.</p>	<p>The McCarthy Marsh is an extensive lowland area that is characterized by numerous lakes, wetlands, and remnant rivers. Vegetation is characterized by low brush bog and marsh. The area of the Kwiktalik mountains contains a mixture of alpine tundra, barren ground, and high brush, depending on location. Mineral values are considered to be low to moderate, depending on location.</p> <p>The Marsh contains several important habitats: portions include a known moose wintering area and there are several tributaries of the Fish River contain anadromous fish. Portions of the unit are utilized by the WACH as part of their prime winter range.</p> <p>There are a number of important regional trails and one RS 2477 route (RST 216). The northern parcel (McCarthy Marsh) was selected, in part, because of its importance as a transportation corridor. This RST occupies the portions of the area selected for its transportation function.</p> <p>Portions of this unit have been used historically for reindeer herding, although this activity is limited at present (2008).</p>

1 Total state uplands within region = 1,449,479 (8 units)  
2

1  
2

**Resource Allocation Table for Tidelands Units – Norton Sound Region**

<b>Unit # / 1989 Classification</b>	<b>Designation(s) / Acres</b>	<b>Map(s) / MTR</b>	<b>Management Intent</b>	<b>Resources and Uses</b>
NT-01 WHB	Ha 36,006	2 Various	Manage to protect habitat values. Consult ADFG and USFWS (for marine mammals) prior to issuing authorizations.	This large tideland unit comprises the Golovin Lagoon; Golovin Bay is a separate unit (NT-02). This lagoon has a large waterfowl population and areas used by pacific herring for spawning. Anadromous fish are present.
NT-02 WHB	Ha 60,050	2 Various	Manage to protect habitat values. Consult ADFG and USFWS (for marine mammals) prior to issuing authorizations.  The development of port facilities within this unit may be appropriate, but must avoid, reduce, or mitigate impacts to critical species and habitats.	Golovin Bay provides important habitat for a number of species, including waterfowl, marine mammals, anadromous fish, and beluga whales.  The development of a port site to accommodate freight and material movement is under consideration within portions of this unit.
NT-03 WHB, RMG	Gu 972,498	1, 2 Various	Manage for multiple uses.  Prior to issuing an authorization consult reference sources mentioned in 'Resources and Uses' and consult ADFG, NMFS, or USFWS, as appropriate. Refer to guidance in chapter 2 concerning the Spectacled Eider.	This tideland unit includes all areas of the coast not otherwise included in a tideland polygon or identified as a seabird colony on plan maps. The USFWS has designated the eastern half of Norton Sound as critical molting habitat for the Spectacled Eider, a federal threatened species and state species of special concern. Both the area around Rocky Point and Cape Darby contain marine mammal populations. A variety of species occur within this large area, often associated with migratory patterns. Present in nearshore areas and coastal wetlands are seabirds, shorebirds, and waterfowl. Also present area pinnipeds and whales. Offshore migration patterns include pinnipeds and whales. For more information, see <a href="http://www.alaskacoast.state.ak.us/District/FinalFinalPlans/NorthWestArctic.htm">http://www.alaskacoast.state.ak.us/District/FinalFinalPlans/NorthWestArctic.htm</a>

3  
4  
5

Total state tidelands within region = 1,068,554 (3 units)

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43  
44

## **Northwest Seward Peninsula Region**

This region includes lands on the Northwest Seward Peninsula from Cape Woolley to the boundary of the Northwest Arctic Borough just west of Cape Espenberg. The state owns the central part of the Peninsula and the upper drainages of the Nuluk, Arctic, Serpentine, Kougarok, American, and Agiapuk rivers. There are state selections or overlapping state and Native selections on the southern edge of this block of state land, the western tip of the peninsula in the York Mountains, and the area of the Kigluaik Mountains. The remainder of the area is owned by Native corporations or the federal government. Several parcels of private land exist in this region and are associated with Native allotments. Federal lands on the northern half of the peninsula are within the Bering Land Bridge National Monument. A portion of the Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge is located near Cape York.

A primary town does not exist in this region; this function is performed by Nome. There are several smaller communities including Teller, Shishmaref, and Wales. These are all year-round communities.

### **Distribution and Characteristics**

This region has over 1.5 million acres of state-owned land and 0.7 million acres of state-selected land. Most of the state-owned land exists in the central part of the Seward Peninsula, and is associated with areas of high to very high mineral value. Most of the remaining state selections are topfiled over Native corporation selections and it is unclear at this time how many of the state topfile selections will be conveyed to the state by the federal government. These selections occur south of the central block and many occur at and near the Kigluaik Mountains. These areas were primarily selected for their mineral potential, although other uses/values exist, including habitat and recreation.

Two types of terrain exist within the region: the more hilly to mountainous areas at the York Mountains, the central area to the east of the York Mountains, and the Kigluaik Mountains. Lowland areas, many of which are poorly drained and consist of extensive wetlands, occupy the areas north of the Kigluaik Mountains around the Imuruk Basin. Most of the hilly and mountainous areas are characterized by alpine tundra, wet tundra, and barren rock. High brush occupies several of the river valleys in the northern block.

### **Access, Resources, and Uses of State Land**

Access to and throughout this region is limited. Four major communities have airports. Floatplanes and wheeled planes can land along much of the coastline on the beaches and lagoons. Access to the southern part of this unit occurs along the Teller-Nome Road, and

1 from the road to the coast by trail. The Kougarok Road ends near the southeastern portion of  
2 the unit south of Black Dome, and trails continue to Serpentine Hot Springs. Much winter  
3 travel is by snow machines along the coast and on inland trails. Boat access is also common.  
4

5 Moderate fish and wildlife values are found along some of the principal drainages.  
6 Anadromous fish, Arctic char, and whitefish are found in these rivers. Moose are distributed  
7 throughout the region, with principal winter concentrations found along the major river  
8 drainages in the central block. The WACH has begun to use this area more frequently than  
9 in the past, and part of their winter range occurs in the eastern part of the unit. Fall and  
10 spring migration routes occur through parts of the northern block. Waterfowl and marine  
11 mammals are common throughout the major lagoons in the unit, including Ikpek, Lopp,  
12 Shishmaref, and Cowback. Waterfowl are common in the Imuruk Basin.  
13

14 Hunting, fishing, and limited trapping are some of the major uses of the state-owned and  
15 selected uplands in the unit. The residents also use the land for gathering eggs, berries, and  
16 plants. This area is also used seasonally by guides and their clients, and by recreational users  
17 along the Kougarok Road, in Imuruk Basin and in the Kigluaik Mountains. The latter is  
18 becoming an increasingly popular recreation area.  
19

20 This unit is known to have high to very high mineral potential. Mineral potential is  
21 particularly high in the mountainous areas, including the York Mountains and the Kigluaik  
22 Mountains. High mineral values also exist in the northern and eastern parts of the large  
23 central block of state land.  
24  
25

### 26 **Management Constraints**

27

28 Few state and local management plans affect this area. There are no state resource  
29 management plans other than the 1989 Northwest Area Plan. The Bering Straits Coastal  
30 Resource Service Area maintains a district coastal management plan and this was consulted  
31 in the development of this plan.  
32  
33

### 34 **Management Summary**

35

36 State land is to be managed consistent with the plan designations and management  
37 recommendations contained in the Resource Allocation Table. State land will be managed in  
38 a manner similar to that inferred from its designation. State land in this unit will be kept in  
39 public ownership; except for areas designated Settlement. They will be managed for the  
40 development of mineral resources in areas designated Minerals and for multiple uses in areas  
41 designated General Use. In areas designated Mineral/Habitat or Mineral/Public Recreation,  
42 these will be managed to accommodate mining activity but such activity must give particular  
43 attention to habitat and recreation values. This entire region is open to mineral entry and

1 development, and to mineral, coal, or oil and gas leasing. Shorelands in this unit will be  
2 managed consistent with the general management intent for such areas described in the  
3 Navigable Waters section at the end of Chapter 3. Tidelands will be managed according to  
4 designations applied to specific areas assigned a tideland unit. In these areas, which consist  
5 of lagoons and interior basins, habitat values and, in the case of the Imuruk Basin, recreation  
6 values are high. Tideland authorizations may be appropriate in such areas but impacts on  
7 habitat and recreation must be carefully evaluated.

8

9

1  
2

**Resource Allocation Table for Upland Units – Northwest Seward Peninsula Region**

Unit # / 1989 Classification	Designation(s) / Acres	Map(s) / MTR	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
S-01 None, WHB	Ha 625,223	3, 4, 5, 6 Various	<p>Manage for sensitive species, grazing, and habitat values. Grazing is recognized as an appropriate use.</p> <p>Mineral development may be appropriate within the unit but shall consider impacts upon grazing activities and habitat and shall adhere to the following guideline:</p> <p>Authorizations issued in this unit involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon the WACH, particularly during the winter when parts of this unit are used as part of their winter range. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.</p> <p>Maintain access associated with local/regional trails and RS 2477 routes.</p> <p>Utilization of state gravel resources for the improvement of the airstrip at Pilgrim Hot Springs and the access road connecting the airstrip to the main highway is considered appropriate.</p>	<p>This large unit encompasses areas important for habitat protection within the Northwest Seward Peninsula region. As such, it consists of numerous parcels of state land scattered throughout the region, although concentrations occur within American, Nuluk and South Fork Serpentine river drainages; the lowland areas north of the Kigluaik Mountains; and poorly drained lowlands consisting of numerous lakes and wetlands north of the Imuruk Basin.</p> <p>There is a mix of both state-owned and state-selected land designated Habitat in this region. The bulk of state-owned land occurs in the northern parcels, while state-selected land occurs in the large lowland tracts situated north of the Kigluaik Mountains and north of the Imuruk Basin.</p> <p>Winter moose concentrations occur in many of the principal drainages in the more mountainous areas in the north. The WACH occupies the far eastern, mountainous areas during the winter, although they are not present in other areas. Many of the parcels, especially south and east of Teller and near the Lopp Lagoon, are heavily utilized by both moose and muskox. Some areas are particularly important during moose breeding season when harems of moose are present in the upper drainages. In addition, three types of muskox are present: mixed age/sex groups that are sexually active, bachelor groups of bull muskoxen, and lone muskox. Portions of this unit share a common shoreline with a portion of Brevig Lagoon and the spit at the mouth of Port Clarence from Point Spencer south are noted as a marine mammal haul out area. Anadromous fish streams occupy most of the principal river drainages, and waterfowl concentrations occur in wetlands north of the Kigluaik Mountains.</p> <p>Because of the large size of this unit and the presence of mineral access trails/roads, there are numerous RS 2477 routes, including RSTs 2, 80, 471, 472, 481, and 1817. See <a href="http://www.dnr.state.ak.us/mlw/trails/rs2477/index.cfm">http://www.dnr.state.ak.us/mlw/trails/rs2477/index.cfm</a> for location and RST number. The state may have need for the use of gravel on state land in the vicinity of Pilgrim Hot Springs for the improvement of the access road between the main highway and the Hot springs, and for</p>

Unit # / 1989 Classification	Designation(s) / Acres	Map(s) / MTR	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
S-02 MIN, None	Mi 220,381	4, 6 Various	<p>Manage for mineral values. Grazing is recognized as an appropriate use.</p> <p>Mineral development is appropriate within the unit but shall consider impacts upon grazing activities and habitat and shall adhere to the following guideline:</p> <p>Authorizations issued in this unit involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon the WACH, particularly during the winter when parts of this unit are used as part of their winter range. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.</p> <p>Maintain access associated with local/regional trails and RS 2477 routes.</p>	<p>the improvement of the airstrip.</p> <p>Portions of this unit have been used historically for reindeer herding, although this activity is limited at present (2008).</p> <p>One of the largest areas of mineral concentration occurs within this unit. There are two extensive areas where mineralization occurs: throughout the York Mountains and in the mountains to the east.</p> <p>Hilly to mountainous topography characterizes this unit, and the most common vegetation, with the exception of some stream valleys with high brush, is typically wet or alpine tundra, or barren rock.</p> <p>Although associated with less productive habitat areas than N-01, there are, nonetheless, several important species and habitat areas within the unit. Anadromous fish streams occupy most of the principal river drainages, and winter moose concentrations occur in many of these drainages in the mountainous areas in the north. The WACH occupies the far eastern, mountainous areas during the winter, although they are not present in other areas. Seabird rookery sites occur within coastal portions of the unit. Arctic Peregrine falcons are also present. Polar bear use areas occur along the seaward and inland portions of the coast.</p> <p>Because of the large size of this unit and the presence of mineral access trails/roads, there are numerous RS 2477 routes, including RSTs 2, 80, 471, 472, 481, and 1817. See <a href="http://www.dnr.state.ak.us/mlw/trails/rs2477/index.cfm">http://www.dnr.state.ak.us/mlw/trails/rs2477/index.cfm</a> for location and RST number. A few winter trails pass through portions of this unit.</p> <p>Portions of this unit have been used historically for reindeer herding, although this activity is limited at present (2008).</p>
S-03 RMG	Gu 795,370	3, 4, 5, 6 Various	<p>Manage for multiple uses. Grazing and mining are recognized as appropriate uses.</p> <p>Mineral development may be appropriate within the unit but shall consider impacts upon grazing activities and habitat and shall adhere to the following guideline:</p>	<p>Parcels designated General Use are primarily distributed throughout the York Mountains and the hilly area that occupies much of the Seward Peninsula, generally coinciding with areas that do not have high habitat or mineral values. Parcels with these designations also occur to the west and east of the Kigluaik Mountains. The vast majority of the state-owned parcels are situated in the large block of state land in the central part of the Seward Peninsula. Parcels in</p>

Unit # / 1989 Classification	Designation(s) / Acres	Map(s) / MTR	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
			<p>Authorizations issued in this unit involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon the WACH, particularly during the winter when parts of this unit are used as part of their winter range. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.</p> <p>Maintain access associated with local/regional trails and RS 2477 routes.</p>	<p>selection status tend to cluster within the Kigluaik Mountains. Topography in the large northern block is generally hilly to mountainous, depending on location. Vegetation is generally either alpine or wet tundra.</p> <p>Several anadromous streams drain the northern area and moose are present throughout. (The areas of moose winter concentration are located within units S-02 or S-04.) The eastern parcels in the large northern block may be used as part of the WACH winter range.</p> <p>Because of the large size of this unit and the presence of mineral access trails/roads, there are numerous RS 2477 routes, including RSTs 2, 80, 471, 472, 481, and 1817. See <a href="http://www.dnr.state.ak.us/mlw/trails/rs2477/index.cfm">http://www.dnr.state.ak.us/mlw/trails/rs2477/index.cfm</a> for location and RST number.</p> <p>Portions of this unit have been used historically for reindeer herding, although this activity is limited at present (2008).</p>
S-04 WHB	Mi, Ha 361,509	4, 5, 6 Various	<p>Manage for habitat and mineral values. Grazing is recognized as an appropriate use.</p> <p>Mineral development may be appropriate within the unit but shall consider impacts upon grazing activities and habitat and shall adhere to the following guideline:</p> <p>Authorizations issued in this unit involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon the WACH, particularly during the winter when parts of this unit are used as part of their winter range. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.</p> <p>Maintain access associated with local/regional trails and RS 2477 routes.</p>	<p>Parcels with this designation are scattered primarily through the drainages of the large northern block of state land. These areas are known to have high to very high mineral values and certain habitat values associated with riverine areas. Most of these parcels are owned by the state except for several situated on the southern flanks of the York Mountains. This designation has been applied to capture that condition where both important habitat and mineral values exist.</p> <p>Moose are present in these parcels, and except for the far eastern tracts, which may experience WACH use during the winter, caribou are not present. There are some anadromous streams that traverse these parcels. Portions of these units may contain RS 2477 routes; see <a href="http://www.dnr.state.ak.us/mlw/trails/rs2477/index.cfm">http://www.dnr.state.ak.us/mlw/trails/rs2477/index.cfm</a> for location and RST number.</p> <p>Portions of this unit have been used historically for reindeer herding, although this activity is limited at present (2008).</p>

Unit # / 1989 Classification	Designation(s) / Acres	Map(s) / MTR	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
S-05 None	Mi, Rd 175,392	3, 4 Various	Manage for recreation and mineral values.  Mineral development may be appropriate within the unit but shall consider impacts upon habitat and recreational values/uses.	This unit comprises the Kigluaik Mountains, which contain both high mineral and recreation values. The unit is co-designated Mineral/Public Recreation to acknowledge the two uses and the two values that exist within this unit. Habitat values are also important in this unit. Mining potential is rated as very high and a number of federal claims already exist. It is also used by Nome residents for a variety of backcountry recreational activities.  This unit is used by moose, muskox, caribou and sheep. Moose frequent this area during breeding season when harems of moose are present in the upper drainages. Three important muskox groups are present: mixed age/sex groups, bachelor bull groups, and lone muskox. Several anadromous streams are known to exist. Grazing may have been conducted in portions of this unit.
S-06 WHB	Se 19,260	4 Various	Land disposal is considered appropriate during the planning period. Effective (or allowable) developable acreage within this parcels is 800 acres. Preserve trail access.	This unit consists of a large settlement area within the Nuluk River drainage. A trail connecting Brevig and Shishmaref runs through this unit.

1 Total state uplands within region = 2,197,135 (6 units)  
2

1  
2

**Resource Allocation Table for Tideland Units – Northwest Seward Peninsula Region**

<b>Unit # / 1989 Classification</b>	<b>Designation(s) / Acres</b>	<b>Map(s) / MTR</b>	<b>Management Intent</b>	<b>Resources and Uses</b>
ST-01 WHB	Ha, Hv 232,909	4, 6 Various	<p>Manage and protect wetlands, sensitive species and anadromous streams.</p> <p>Authorizations within this unit may be appropriate but must consider the impacts of the proposed use on the resources that occur within this unit.</p>	<p>This unit is located on the northwest coast of the Seward peninsula. The area encompasses intertidal wetlands, including Shishmaref Inlet, Arctic Lagoon, Ikpek lagoon, and Lopp lagoon. The adjacent uplands are primarily native corporation lands and federal lands in the Bering Land Bridge National Preserve. Sediments in the substrate range from fine sands to silts and organically rich muds. This unit is key habitat to various marine mammal, marine fish, waterfowl, shorebirds and seabirds. Gull/Tern nesting colonies occur on Sarichef Island and Lopp Lagoon. Polar bear denning sites also occur within this unit. Anadromous and resident fish, bivalves and crab are present. Whale, pinniped, waterfowl and seabird are seasonally present. Eel grass is present throughout Shishmaref Inlet. There are known or a high probability of heritage resources along the coast. Public access occurs on coastal trails and important trails exist within the parcel. Hunting, fishing, camping, bird watching and boating occur in this unit.</p>
ST-02 WHB	Ha, Hv 71,321	3, 4 Various	<p>Manage for sensitive species and habitat protection.</p> <p>Authorizations within this unit may be appropriate but must consider the impacts of the proposed use on the resources that occur within this unit.</p>	<p>Occupying Imuruk Basin and the Tuksuk Channel, this unit is north of the Kigluaik Mountains. The adjacent uplands are state selections and native corporation lands. Shoreline consists of intertidal wetlands with extensive salt and brackish-water marshes of fine sands and organic muds to moderately sloping mixed sand and gravel beaches. Eel grass is present along the shores. High value habitat for waterfowl, shorebirds, and seabirds. Anadromous and resident fish, bivalves and crab are present. There are known or a high probability of heritage resources. Hunting, fishing, camping, bird watching and boating occur in this unit.</p>
ST-03 WHB	Ha, Hv 9,109	4 Various	<p>Manage for sensitive species and habitat protection.</p> <p>Authorizations within this unit may be appropriate but must consider the impacts of the proposed use on the resources that occur within this unit.</p>	<p>This unit occupies Grantley Harbor, west of Teller; and Brevig Lagoon, west of Brevig Mission. Upland ownership is almost exclusively Native corporation lands. Shoreline habitat is a moderately sloping with mixed sand and gravel beaches. Eel grass is present along the shores. High value habitat for waterfowl, shorebirds, and seabirds. Anadromous and resident fish, bivalves and crab are present. A seabird rookery exists in Grantley Harbor; portions of the colony may be comprised of endangered species. There are known or a high probability of heritage resources. Public access occurs along coastal trails. Hunting, fishing, camping, bird watching and boating occur in this unit.</p>

Unit # / 1989 Classification	Designation(s) / Acres	Map(s) / MTR	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
ST-04 WHB	Ha, Hv 3,388	3, 4 K007S038W, K008S038W	Manage for sensitive species and habitat protection.	Located north of Cape Woolley, this unit is comprised of mixed sand and gravel beaches, salt-water marshes and sheltered tidal flats. The adjacent uplands are native owned lands. High value habitat for waterfowl, shorebirds, and seabirds. Anadromous and resident fish, bivalves and crab are present. There are known or a high probability of heritage resources within this unit. Hunting, fishing, camping, bird watching and boating occur in this unit.
ST-05 WHB, RMG	Gu 551,102	3, 4, 6 Various	Manage for multiple uses.  Prior to issuing an authorization consult reference sources mentioned in 'Resources and Uses' and consult ADFG, NMFS, or USFWS, as appropriate.	This tideland unit includes all areas of the coast not otherwise included in a tideland polygon or identified as a pinniped haulout/polar bear den or seabird colony on plan maps. A variety of species occur within this large area, often associated with migratory patterns. Present in nearshore areas and coastal wetlands are seabirds, shorebirds, and waterfowl. Also present are pinnipeds and whales. For more information, see <a href="http://www.alaskacoast.state.ak.us/District/FinalFinalPlans/NorthWestArctic.htm">http://www.alaskacoast.state.ak.us/District/FinalFinalPlans/NorthWestArctic.htm</a>

1 Total state tidelands within region = 867,829 (5 units)

2

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27  
28  
29  
30  
31  
32  
33  
34  
35  
36  
37  
38  
39  
40  
41  
42  
43

## Southwest Seward Peninsula Region

This region includes land within drainages surrounding the north side of Norton Sound. Major rivers include the Sinuk, Nome, Solmon, and Casadepaga rivers. The unit also contains the three major roads that radiate out from Nome: the Nome-Teller Road, Kougarok Road and Nome-Council Road. Many parts of the region consist of gently rolling coastal lowlands, although hilly to some mountainous terrain occurs in the northeastern parts of the region. The pattern of vegetation reflects proximity to the coast, and the distribution of lowland and upland (hilly) areas. With the lowlands, which concentrate along the coast, wet tundra is characteristic, while a mixture of high brush and alpine tundra is typical of the remaining areas of uplands.

State land consists of both state-owned and state-selected land, with the land in selection status having high mineral potential. Nearly all of the land in this region was selected by the state for its mineral potential. Much of this land is also affected by Native selections, and the final aspects of land ownership will not be settled for some period of time. Parts of the Alaska Maritime National Wildlife Refuge are situated within the region. Much of the remainder of the region is owned by Native corporations.

The principal town within the region is Nome. Other communities are much smaller and may only be seasonal. These include Teller, Council, Solomon, and White Mountain. Solomon and Council are mostly seasonal in character.

### Distribution and Characteristics

There are 0.8 million acres of state-owned land and 0.6 million acres of state-selected land. The central and southern parts of the region consist mostly of state-owned land, while state-selected lands occurs on the periphery, in the east and northeast. The terrain and vegetative patterns of this land are similar to the overall distribution of land in the region. Areas adjacent and near the coast are typically lowlands consisting of wet tundra or, in better drained parts, high brush. The interior, hillier terrain is characterized by a mix of high brush, alpine or wet tundra, or, in the eastern part, by bottomland spruce-hardwood forest.

Residents currently use the land for hunting land and sea mammals and waterfowl, subsistence or commercial fishing and crabbing, berry picking, and reindeer herding. This unit includes extensive wetlands – particularly north of Golovin Lagoon and Safety Sound – that are important waterfowl nesting habitat. There is a small amount of forest land in the eastern part of the region.

## 1 **Access, Resources, and Uses of State Land**

2  
3 Access to this region is by air, sea, roads, or trails. Airports exist at Council, Soloman, and  
4 White Mountain. A jet capable airport exists at Nome. Remote landing strips for small  
5 planes are scattered throughout the region. Boats are used mostly along the coast, in Safety  
6 Sound, and on the Niuluk, Pilgrim, Sinuk, and Fish rivers. Roads within the region extend  
7 from Nome north towards Taylor, east to Council, and northwest to Teller. Numerous trails,  
8 including the Iditarod Trail, provide local access.  
9

10 Moderate habitat values occur within the region, with these values being high along the  
11 coastal lowlands and within the principal drainages of the region. Moose are present  
12 throughout the region and moose winter concentration areas exist along the main rivers.  
13 There are numerous anadromous streams. Waterfowl habitat is extensive along the wetlands  
14 of the coast, particularly at Safety Sound and northwest of Golovin Lagoon. Caribou have  
15 recently become present in the region following a long hiatus. Some of the state land is  
16 subject to the Fall and Spring migrations of the WACH and is used as part of their winter  
17 range.  
18

19 Much of the region contains lands with high to very high mineral potential. State lands in  
20 this region were primarily selected for their mineral values. Grazing has also occurred  
21 historically throughout the region, although the presence of the WACH in more recent time  
22 has caused a decline in the number of reindeer and of the industry dependent upon that  
23 resource.  
24  
25

## 26 **Management Constraints**

27  
28 Few state and local management plans affect this area. There are no state resource  
29 management plans other than the 1989 Northwest Area Plan. The Bering Straits Coastal  
30 Resource Service Area maintains a district coastal management plan and this was consulted  
31 in the development of this plan.  
32  
33

## 34 **Management Summary**

35  
36 State land is to be managed consistent with the plan designations and management  
37 recommendations contained in the Resource Allocation Table. State land will be managed in  
38 a manner similar to that inferred from its designation. State land in this unit will be kept in  
39 public ownership; except for areas designated Settlement. They will be managed for the  
40 development of mineral resources in areas designated Minerals and for multiple uses in areas  
41 designated General Use. In areas designated Mineral/Habitat, these will be managed to  
42 accommodate mining activity but such activity must give particular attention to habitat and  
43 recreation values. This entire region is open to mineral entry and development, and to

1 mineral, coal, or oil and gas leasing. Shorelands in this unit will be managed consistent with  
2 the general management intent for such areas described in the Navigable Waters section at  
3 the end of Chapter 3. Tidelands will be managed according to designations applied to  
4 specific areas assigned a tideland unit. In these areas, which consist of lagoons and sounds,  
5 habitat values are high and authorizations are only to be issued if these resources can be  
6 retained and protected. Tideland authorizations may be appropriate in such areas but impacts  
7 on habitat and recreation must be carefully evaluated.  
8

1  
2

**Resource Allocation Table for Upland Units – Southwest Seward Peninsula Region**

<b>Unit # / 1989 Classification</b>	<b>Designation(s) / Acres</b>	<b>Map(s) / MTR</b>	<b>Management Intent</b>	<b>Resources and Uses</b>
W-01 WHB	Ha 802,196	2, 3, 4, 5 Various	<p>Manage for habitat values. Grazing is recognized as an appropriate use.</p> <p>Mineral development may be appropriate within the unit but shall consider impacts upon grazing activities and habitat and shall adhere to the following guideline:</p> <p>Authorizations issued in this unit involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon the WACH, particularly during the winter when parts of this unit are used as part of their winter range. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.</p> <p>Maintain access associated with local/regional trails and RS 2477 routes.</p>	<p>This unit consists of a number of large parcels in the southern and north-central parts of the region as well as a number of smaller parcels scattered throughout the region. Parcels near the coast characteristically occupy lowlands with wet tundra being the primary vegetation. High brush characterizes the hilly uplands that are situated away from the coast and at higher elevation. In addition, there is a large parcel situated in the far northeastern part of the unit that occupies extensive lowlands. These holdings are split between state-owned and state-selected parcels.</p> <p>Moose are present throughout this unit and winter concentration areas occur within some of the principal drainages. Waterfowl concentrations also occur within these areas, and a number of anadromous streams are present. Caribou use the northeastern and eastern parts of the unit as part of the WACH winter range.</p> <p>Mineral potential is considered to be low to moderate and the majority of high value concentrations occur in adjacent areas co-designated Minerals/Habitat.</p> <p>There are a variety of trails, including the Iditarod and one RS2477 route in the southeastern part of the unit (RST 216).</p> <p>Grazing has historically occurred within this unit.</p>
W-02 MIN, RMG	Mi 42,713	2, 3 Various	<p>Manage for mineral values. Grazing is recognized as an appropriate use.</p>	<p>There are relatively few parcels that are designated Minerals; most of the higher value mineral parcels are co-designated Minerals/Habitat, reflecting the presence of both sets of values. Parcels that are designated Mineral are situated south of the main body of the Kigluaik Mountains. Most are situated north of Nome and west of the Taylor Highway. These parcels occupy hilly uplands whose vegetation is characteristically high brush.</p> <p>Moose are present on the parcels. It is not believed that the WACH occupies these parcels. Grazing has historically occurred within this unit.</p>

Unit # / 1989 Classification	Designation(s) / Acres	Map(s) / MTR	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
W-03 RMG	Gu 470,304	2, 3, 4, 5 Various	<p>Manage for multiple uses. Grazing and mining are recognized as appropriate uses.</p> <p>Mineral development may be appropriate within the unit but shall consider impacts upon grazing activities and habitat and shall adhere to the following guideline:</p> <p>Authorizations issued in this unit involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon the WACH, particularly during the winter when parts of this unit are probably used as part of their winter range. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.</p> <p>Maintain access associated with local/regional trails and RS 2477 routes.</p>	<p>This unit occupies a number of large parcels and are scattered throughout the unit. Most occupy mountainous terrain which has high brush as its principal vegetation. Some areas may be occupied by alpine tundra or barren rock. Nearly the entire unit is state-owned.</p> <p>Moose are present on the parcels. Parcels in the northeastern and eastern parts of the unit are used as part of the WACH winter range. Grazing has historically occurred on the unit. Multiple anadromous streams are present in this unit.</p> <p>Although many parts of this unit are rated as low to moderate mineral value, there are several areas that are rated as high value. It is therefore likely that some portion of the area designated General Use may be subject to mineral exploration and development.</p> <p>There are several trails, local and regional, that provide access to and through this unit. There is also one RS 2477 route (RST 216).</p>
W-04 WHB	Mi, Ha 176,709	2, 3, 4 Various	<p>Manage for habitat and mineral values. Grazing is recognized as an appropriate use.</p> <p>Mineral development may be appropriate within the unit but shall consider impacts upon grazing activities and habitat and shall adhere to the following guideline:</p> <p>Authorizations issued in this unit involving long-term or permanent uses are to consider impacts upon the WACH, particularly during the winter when parts of this unit are used as part of their winter range. Consult ADFG prior to issuing an authorization involving a long-term or permanent use.</p> <p>Maintain access associated with local/regional trails and RS 2477 routes.</p>	<p>This unit is co-designated Mineral and Habitat, reflecting the presence of both important areas of habitat as well as high to very high mineral potential areas. (Some of these parcels were designated Habitat in the 1989 Plan and have been converted to a co-designation because of the presence of mineral values that were not apparent at the time of original plan.) There is a mix of state-owned land and state-selected land.</p> <p>Moose are present throughout this unit and winter concentration areas occur within some of the principal drainages. Numerous anadromous streams are present. Caribou are believed to be present in the northeastern parts of this unit, with some areas being used by the WACH as part of their winter range. Grazing has historically occurred on the unit.</p> <p>There are several trails, local and regional, that provide access to and through this unit. There is also one RS 2477 route (RST 741).</p>

Unit # / 1989 Classification	Designation(s) / Acres	Map(s) / MTR	Management Intent	Resources and Uses
W-05 RMG, WHB	Se 71,501	2, 3 Various	<p>Unit is considered appropriate for land disposal during the planning period.</p> <p>Land disposals shall take into consideration grazing activities and habitat values in their configuration and design and shall follow the design principles described in Chapter 2 under 'Settlement'.</p> <p>Closure to mineral entry and development to locatable minerals should occur once the configuration of the subdivision has been determined.</p> <p>Effective (or allowable) developable acreage within these parcels is as follows:</p> <p>W-5A (Sinuk River; 1500 acres)                      W-5B (Nome River; 2000 acres)                      W-5C ( Jasper Creek; 500 acres)                      W-5D (North Salmon Lake; 36 acres)                      W-5E (Casadepaga River; 1200 acres)                      W-5F (East Fork Pass; 1600 acres)</p>	<p>This unit consists of a number of parcels that are designated for settlement. Typically, these areas are relatively flat and have road access or access by trail. This unit is entirely state-owned land.</p> <p>There are six discrete settlement areas, which are noted on the plan map as:</p> <p>W-5A (Sinuk River; 21,000 total acres)                      W-5B (Nome River; 18,780 total acres)                      W-5C ( Jasper Creek; 5,250 total acres)                      W-5D (North Salmon Lake; 36 total acres)                      W-5E (Casadepaga River; 9,760 total acres)                      W-5F (East Fork Pass; 16,640 total acres)</p> <p>The total acreage identified above is the amount within the spatial boundaries of the parcel designated Settlement. The actual number of acres to be developed within these parcels is less than this and is identified in management intent.</p> <p>Note: There is an agreement between the BLM, Bering Straits Regional Corporation, and DNR that affects the adjudication of the state and regional corporation's selections in the area of Salmon Lake. The eastern part of the Salmon Lake area, affected by the regional corporation selection, is to be adjudicated so that the corporation receives title to this area. The state is to receive title to the western part of Salmon Lake, which is the area occupied in part by management unit W-5C. This agreement has, however, not been formally adopted at the time of this writing (April, 2008).</p>
W-06 WHB	Ha, Rd 18,606	3, 4 Various	Manage unit for its recreation and habitat values.	This unit occupies the area northwest of Salmon Lake, which is both a recreation area and an entranceway into the Kigluaik Mountains. The terrain is relatively flat along the Kougarok Road but most of the unit is mountainous. The principal use and value of this area is related to the wildlife habitat and scenic values within the unit and in the adjacent Kigluaik Mountains and to the recreation uses that occur within this unit and within these mountains.

1 Total state uplands within region = 1,582,029 (6 units)

2

1  
2

**Resource Allocation Table for Tideland Units – Southwest Seward Peninsula Region**

<b>Unit # / 1989 Classification</b>	<b>Designation(s) / Acres</b>	<b>Map(s) / MTR</b>	<b>Management Intent</b>	<b>Resources and Uses</b>
WT-01 WHB	Ha 13,921	3 Various	Manage to protect habitat values. Contact USFWS and ADFG prior to issuing authorizations.	Safety Sound is a large, nearly enclosed lagoon situated directly east of the city of Nome. This extensive tideland, including the closely connected lake, provides a protected habitat for a number of important and sensitive species, including waterfowl, anadromous fish, and marine mammals. Estuarine wetlands are present.
WT-02 WHB, RMG	Gu 201,004	2, 3 Various	<p>Manage for multiple uses.</p> <p>Prior to issuing an authorization consult reference sources mentioned in 'Resources and Uses' and consult ADFG, NMFS, or USFWS, as appropriate.</p> <p>Note: Not included within this tideland unit are the patented tidelands to the City of Nome.</p>	<p>This tideland unit includes all areas of the coast not otherwise included in WT-01 or identified as a seabird colony on plan maps. This coast is characterized by mixed sand and gravel beaches. Mineral Closing Order 568 affects portions of this unit. A variety of species occur within this large area, often associated with migratory patterns. Present in nearshore areas and coastal wetlands are seabirds, shorebirds, and waterfowl. Also present in the area are pinnipeds and whales. For more information, see maps at:</p> <p><a href="http://www.alaskacoast.state.ak.us/District/FinalFinalPlans/NorthWestArctic.htm">http://www.alaskacoast.state.ak.us/District/FinalFinalPlans/NorthWestArctic.htm</a></p>

3  
4

Total state tidelands within region = 214,925 (2 units)

## **Navigable Rivers and Lakes**

### **Management Intent of Navigable Waterbodies**

The intent of the plan is to designate and provide management intent for the shorelands under all navigable waterbodies.<sup>13</sup> There are so many navigable rivers and lakes in the planning area that it is not practical to state the management intent for each individual waterbody. Therefore the plan identifies general management intent and designations for most of the waterbodies within the planning area. In some cases, however, specific designations are identified for a particular waterbody because of the size, uniqueness, or particular values and functions of a river or lake.

The term “shorelands” is defined as land belonging to the state which is covered by non-tidal water that is navigable under the laws of the United States up to the ordinary high water mark as modified by accretion, erosion, or reliction (AS 38.05.965). See Figure 1-1 at the beginning of Chapter 1 for a diagram that illustrates the differences between shorelands, submerged lands, and uplands.

Shorelands are not identified on the preceding plan designation maps within this Chapter. Identification of all such waterbodies is impractical on maps of the scale used in this plan. The DNR records on navigability and hydrology must be consulted in order to determine whether a specific stream or lake is likely to be navigable. These records are available in the Division of Mining, Land and Water in Anchorage.

For further information on the state’s navigability policy, go to [http://www.dnr.state.ak.us/mlw/nav/nav\\_policy.htm](http://www.dnr.state.ak.us/mlw/nav/nav_policy.htm)

### **Public Trust Doctrine**

The Public Trust Doctrine provides that public trust lands, waters and living natural resources in a state are held by the state in trust for the benefit of all the people, and establishes the right of the public to fully utilize the public trust lands, waters, and resources for a wide variety of public uses. Each state has the authority and responsibility for managing these public trust assets to assure the public rights are upheld.

---

<sup>13</sup> The state and federal government do not agree on the ownership of some shorelands, tidelands, and submerged lands within and adjacent to National Parks and National Wildlife Refuge. Because of these differing interpretations of ownership, the public is advised to consult with both DNR and the applicable federal agency prior to undertaking projects or activities that might require a permit or lease from either agency.

1 The Public Trust Doctrine applies whenever navigable waters or the lands beneath those  
2 waters are altered, developed, conveyed, or otherwise managed. It also applies whether the  
3 trust lands are publicly or privately owned. Shorelands below the ordinary high water mark  
4 are considered public trust lands. In summary, all submerged lands – including tidelands out  
5 to the three-mile-limit and the beds of navigable lakes, streams and rivers – are all public  
6 trust lands.

7  
8 The Alaska Constitution contains numerous provisions embracing principles of the Public  
9 Trust Doctrine that require the state to exercise authority to ensure that the right of the public  
10 to use navigable waters for navigation, commerce, recreation, and related purposes is  
11 protected. In Alaska, the Public Trust Doctrine extends beyond those submerged lands in  
12 which the state holds title to include all waters that are navigable. The state’s waters are  
13 themselves reserved to the people for common use.

14  
15 The Alaska Constitution (Article VIII, sections 1, 2, 3, 6, 13, and 14) and Alaska Statutes  
16 (38.05.127 and 38.05.128) contain some of the provisions, which are the legal basis for  
17 applying the Public Trust Doctrine in Alaska. In Alaska, this doctrine guarantees the public’s  
18 right to engage in activities such as commerce, navigation, fishing, hunting, trapping, and  
19 swimming, while also providing for the protection of areas for ecological study.

20  
21 The Alaska Constitution provides that “free access to the navigable or public waters of the  
22 state, as defined by the legislature, shall not be denied to any citizen of the United States or  
23 resident of the state, except that the legislature may by general law regulate and limit such  
24 access for other beneficial uses or public purposes.” The Alaska Supreme Court has  
25 concluded “the provisions in Article VIII [of the Constitution] were intended to permit the  
26 broadest possible access to and use of state waters by the general public.” *Wernberg v. State*,  
27 516 P. 2d 1191, 1198-9 (Alaska 1973). The Alaska legislature has broadly defined the  
28 navigable and public waters available for public use in AS 38.05.965. Moreover, the  
29 legislature has endorsed a broad interpretation of the Public Trust Doctrine in Article VIII of  
30 Alaska's Constitution in finding that:

31  
32 “Ownership of land bordering navigable or public waters does not grant an exclusive right to  
33 the use of the water and any rights of title to the land below the ordinary high water mark are  
34 subject to the rights of the people of the state to use and have access to the water for  
35 recreational purposes or any other public purposes for which the water is used or capable of  
36 being used consistent with the public trust.” Sec. 1, Ch. 82, SLA 1985.

37  
38 The legislature has also declared that the right to use state waters does not include the right to  
39 enter or trespass upon private lands except in limited circumstances relating to safe portage  
40 described in AS 38.05.128(e). Nevertheless, with 99 percent of Alaska in public ownership  
41 at statehood, state laws regarding the transfer of land to private parties say the transfers must  
42 provide for public access to navigable waters. For instance, AS 38.05.127 implements the  
43 state’s constitutional guarantee of access to navigable waters under Article VIII, Section 14.  
44 Under the statute, the Commissioner of the Alaska Department of Natural Resources must  
45 “provide for the specific easements or rights-of-way necessary to ensure free access to and

1 along the body of water, unless the Commissioner finds that regulating or eliminating access  
2 is necessary for other beneficial uses or public purposes.” The State’s responsibilities to  
3 implement the Public Trust Doctrine are considered and used throughout this plan. Any  
4 management actions will be consistent with the Public Trust Doctrine as defined by the  
5 Alaska Constitution, statutes, court decisions, and public involvement.  
6  
7

### 8 **Management Intent: Navigable Rivers and Lakes**

9

10 Because of their importance for recreation, commerce and habitat, certain rivers and lakes are  
11 given specific use designations. The plan designations applied to shorelands are identical to  
12 those used for uplands, tidelands, and submerged lands.  
13

#### 14 Specific Rivers

15

16 Because of its importance to regional transportation and commerce, in addition to its habitat  
17 and recreation values, the Kobuk River is co-designated Transportation and Habitat. Where  
18 the Kobuk traverses federal Conservation System Units, a third designation, Public  
19 Recreation, also applies.  
20

#### 21 Navigable Waters (Rivers and Lakes) within Federal Conservation Units

22

23 Navigable waters within Federal Conservation Units (National Parks, National Preserve,  
24 National Wildlife Refuge, other) that are anadromous are co-designated Habitat and Public  
25 Recreation. Navigable waterbodies that are not anadromous are designated Public  
26 Recreation. Both types of waterbodies are to be managed to protect their habitat and/or  
27 public recreation functions.  
28

#### 29 All other Navigable Rivers and Lakes

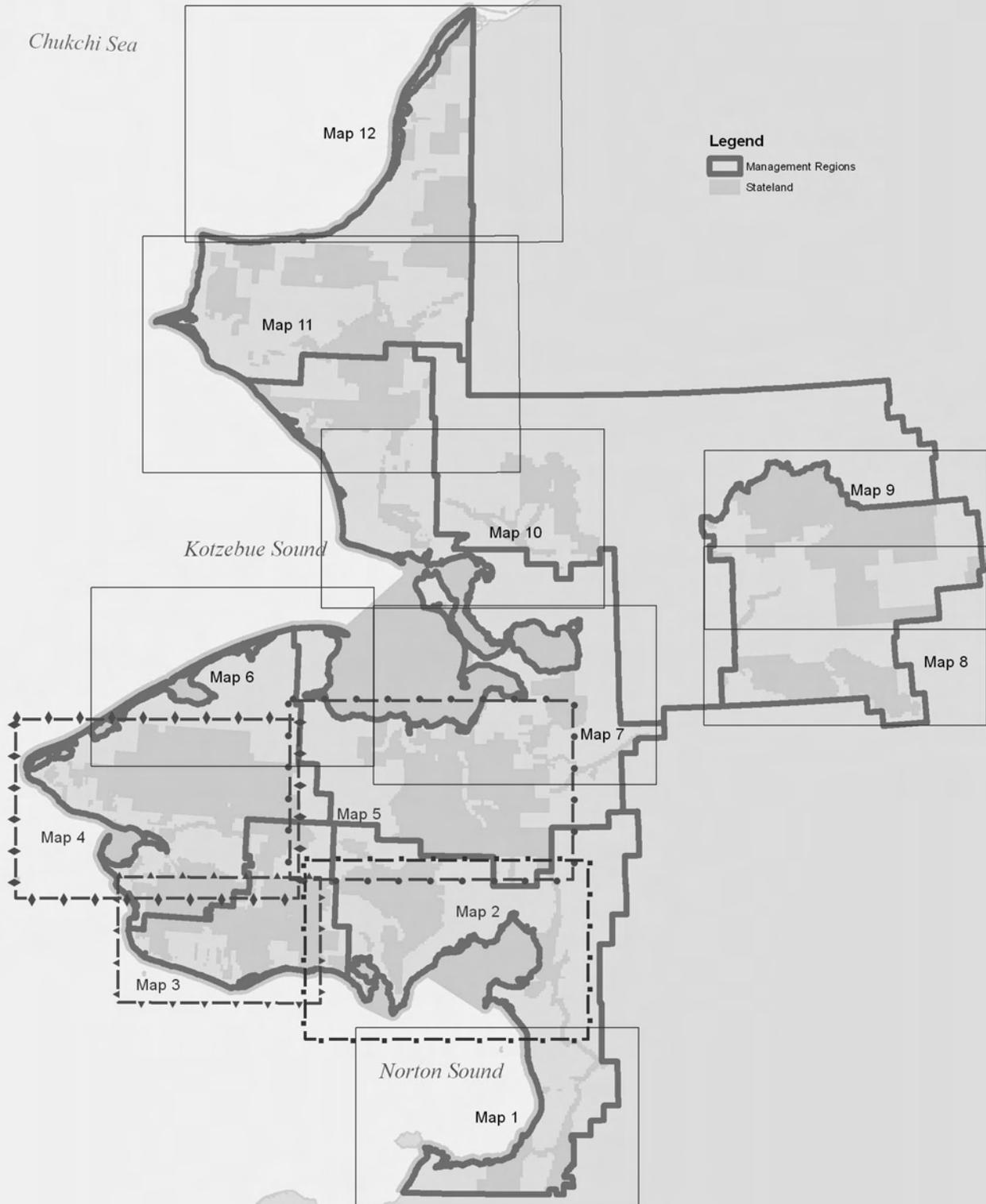
30

31 *Navigable waterbodies within State-owned or State-selected land.* The designation and  
32 management intent for navigable waterbodies that cross or are surrounded by state-owned  
33 and state-selected lands are the same as those of the upland unit, except that those portions of  
34 navigable waterbodies that are anadromous are designated Habitat (Ha).  
35

36 *Navigable waterbodies not within State-owned or State-selected land.* Navigable  
37 waterbodies that are not within Federal Conservation Units and are not within state-owned,  
38 state-selected, or state-topfiled upland units, are designated Habitat if anadromous and  
39 General Use if not anadromous. Navigable waterbodies that are anadromous are to be  
40 managed to protect their habitat values, although uses can be authorized if these values are  
41 protected. Waterbodies designated General Use are to be managed to allow a diversity of  
42 uses consistent with the uses authorized on adjoining uplands in federal, private, or other  
43 state entity ownership. Upland uses are usually designated in an adopted land use or resource  
44 management plan, or can be inferred from the actual or planned use of the unit.  
45

# Figure 3-2: Map Index - Northwest Area Plan

Public Review Draft  
April 2008



1

2

3 **Plan Maps 1 through 12**

4

5 Map 1

6

7 Map 2

8

9 Map 3

10

11 Map 4

12

13 Map 5

14

15 Map 6

16

17 Map 7

18

19 Map 8

20

21 Map 9

22

23 Map 10

24

25 Map 11

26

27 Map 12

28

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11  
12  
13  
14  
15  
16  
17  
18  
19  
20  
21  
22  
23  
24  
25  
26  
27

# **Chapter 4**

## **Implementation and Recommendations**

**Introduction.....1**

**State Land Classification.....1**

**Relationship of Designations to Classifications and Conversion of Plan Designations**

**into Classifications .....3**

    Table 4-1(a): Acreages Associated with Upland Designations .....3

    Table 4-1(b): Acreages Associated with Tideland, Submerged Land, and Shoreland Designations .....4

    Table 4-2(a): Upland Designations – Conversion to Classifications.....4

    Table 4-2(b): Tideland, Submerged Land, and Shoreland Designations – Conversion to Classifications...4

**Classification Order.....5**

    Table 4-3: Acres of State Lands Classified (K = thousand) .....5

**Plan Revision .....6**

**Applicability of Plan Designations/Classifications.....6**

**Survivor Designations and Classifications .....7**

**Public Trust Doctrine .....7**

**Surface Leasing .....7**

**Alaska Coastal Zone Management Program .....8**

**Municipal Entitlement.....8**

**State Land Selections.....9**

**Coordination with Federal Land Management .....10**

**Mineral Order .....10**

**Procedures for Plan Changes.....10**

# 1 Chapter 4

## 2 Implementation and Recommendations

### 3 Introduction

4  
5 This chapter includes information and recommendations necessary to implement plan goals,  
6 management intent, and guidelines. Information is included on the following:

- 7
- 8 • State Land Classification
- 9 • Relationship of Plan Designations to Classifications
- 10 • Classification Order
- 11 • Applicability of Plan Designations and Classifications
- 12 • Survivor Designations
- 13 • Public Trust Doctrine
- 14 • Surface Leasing
- 15 • Alaska Coastal Management Program
- 16 • Municipal Entitlement
- 17 • State Land Selections
- 18 • Coordination with Federal Land Management
- 19 • Mineral Order
- 20 • Procedures for Plan Changes
- 21
- 22

### 23 State Land Classification

24  
25 To implement the plan on state lands, DNR must classify state lands to reflect the intent of land  
26 use designations made by the plan. State law requires that classification precede most leasing  
27 of state uplands, tidelands, or submerged lands and most conveyances of state uplands and  
28 tidelands. According to state statute classification means, “. . .the designation of lands  
29 according to their apparent best use.” It “. . . identifies the primary use for which the land will  
30 be managed . . .” but “. . . all other uses are initially presumed as compatible with the primary  
31 use.” For this reason, all plan classifications are intended for multiple uses.  
32

1 In some instances more than one designation is identified; these are termed “co-designations”  
2 and indicate that two (or more) uses are considered to be compatible within a specific parcel of  
3 state land. In a few instances more than two designations are used. The General Use (Gu)  
4 designation is used frequently in this plan, typically applying to the larger parcels of state land  
5 where two or more uses are judged to be compatible within specific portions of the parcel.  
6 Compatibility should be able to be achieved through distance separation, or siting and design  
7 techniques that should reduce or preclude the undesirable effects of a particular use.

8  
9 Following is a list of land classifications, and their associated definitions in Alaska regulations,  
10 which will apply to state lands in the planning area as a result of plan adoption. DNR will  
11 manage state lands and resources consistent with these classifications, with areawide policies  
12 described in Chapter 2, and the management directions given in Chapter 3 for specific parcels  
13 of state land.<sup>1</sup>

14  
15 **11 AAC 55.055. Coal Land.** Land classified coal is land where known coal resources exist  
16 and where development is occurring or is reasonably likely to occur, or where the coal  
17 potential has been determined to be high or moderate under 11 AAC 85.010.

18  
19 **11 AAC 55.130. Mineral Land.** Land classified mineral is land where known mineral  
20 resources exist and where development is occurring or is reasonably likely to occur, or where  
21 there is reason to believe that commercial quantities of minerals exist.

22  
23 **11 AAC 55.160. Public Recreation Land.** Land classified public recreation is land that is  
24 suitable for recreation uses, waysides, parks, campsites, scenic overlooks, hunting, fishing or  
25 boating access sites, trail corridors, or greenbelts along bodies of water or roadways.

26  
27 **11 AAC 55.200. Resource Management Land.** Land classified resource management is  
28 either:

29 **A.** Land that might have a number of important resources, but for which a specific resource  
30 allocation decision is not possible because of a lack of adequate resource, economic, or other  
31 relevant information; or for which a decision is not necessary because the land is presently  
32 inaccessible and remote and development is not likely to occur within the next 10 years; or

33 **B.** Land that contains one or more resource values, none of which is of sufficiently high value  
34 to merit designation as a primary use.

35  
36 **11 AAC 55.202. Settlement Land.** An upland area classified settlement is land that is, by  
37 reason of its physical qualities and location, suitable for year-round or seasonal residential or  
38 private recreational use or for commercial or industrial development. Tidelands are to be  
39 managed to support those existing or proposed upland settlement uses.

40  
41 **11 AAC 55.205. Transportation Corridor Land.** Land classified transportation corridor is  
42 land that is identified for the location of easements and rights-of-way under AS 38.04.065(f)

---

<sup>1</sup> Land not otherwise classified on the plan maps within the planning area are to be considered classified according to the standards of ‘Applicability of Plan Designations/Classifications’, following.

1 including transportation, pipeline, or utility corridor purposes, or is under consideration for a  
 2 right-of-way lease.

3  
 4 **11 AAC 55.230. Wildlife Habitat Land.** Land classified wildlife habitat is land which is  
 5 primarily valuable for:

6  
 7 **A.** fish and wildlife resource production, whether existing or through habitat manipulation, to  
 8 supply sufficient numbers or diversity of species to support commercial, recreational, or  
 9 traditional uses on an optimum sustained yield basis; or

10  
 11 **B.** a unique or rare assemblage of a single or multiple species of regional, state, or national  
 12 significance.

13  
 14  
 15 **Relationship of Designations to Classifications and Conversion of**  
 16 **Plan Designations into Classifications**

17  
 18 The classifications contain no specific land management directives; those directives are  
 19 expressed through the use of plan designations, described in detail for individual parcels  
 20 included in Chapter 3. However, the designations used in the area plan must be converted into  
 21 classifications outlined in state regulation (11AAC 55) that reflect the intent of the plan.

22  
 23 Since plan designations are central to the management of state land in this area plan,  
 24 knowledge of the amount of area associated with particular designations is important, allowing  
 25 a comparison between plan designations and classifications. Table 4-1 identifies the acreage  
 26 associated with the designations recommended in this plan, separated into upland and tideland  
 27 parcels. Descriptions of each of the following designations are also provided in Chapter 3 in  
 28 the section ‘Land Use Designations’.

29  
 30 **Table 4-1(a): Acreages Associated with Upland Designations**

Symbol	Designation	Acreage (K = thousand)
Ha	Habitat	2,745 K
Ha, Hv	Habitat and Harvest	1,831 K
Ha, Rd	Habitat and Public Recreation	59 K
Co, Ha	Coal and Habitat	1,137 K
Mi, Ha	Mineral and Habitat	1,735 K
Mi, Rd	Mineral and Public Recreation	175 K
Mi	Mineral	1,907 K
Gu	General Use	3,249 K
Tc	Transportation Corridor	570 K
Se	Settlement	113 K
<b>Total</b>		<b>13,521 K</b>

1 **Table 4-1(b): Acreages Associated with Tideland, Submerged Land, and Shoreland**  
2 **Designations**

Symbol	Designation	Acreage (K = thousand)
Ha	Habitat	1,021 K
Ha, Hv	Habitat and Harvest	517 K
Gu	General Use	3,956 K
<b>Total</b>		<b>5,494 K</b>

3  
4  
5 The conversion of land use designations into state land classifications is indicated in the  
6 following two tables. These are intended to identify the allowable uses of a state upland or  
7 tideland area, consistent with the definitions described previously and with any management  
8 intent given in Chapter 3. Note that acreage estimates for shorelands is not included.  
9

10  
11 **Table 4-2(a): Upland Designations – Conversion to Classifications**

Symbol	Designation	Classification
Co	Coal	Coal Land
Gu	General Use	Resource Management Land
Ha	Habitat	Wildlife Habitat Land
Hv	Harvest	Wildlife Habitat Land
Mi	Minerals	Mineral Land
Rd	Public Recreation and Tourism-	Public Recreation Land
Se	Settlement	Settlement Land
Tc	Transportation Corridor	Transportation Corridor

12  
13  
14 **Table 4-2(b): Tideland, Submerged Land, and Shoreland Designations – Conversion to**  
15 **Classifications**

Symbol	Designation	Classification
Gu	General Use	Resource Management Land
Ha	Habitat	Wildlife Habitat Land
Hv	Harvest	Wildlife Habitat Land

**Classification Order**

State land is classified under the authority of AS 38.04.005, AS 38.05.300, and 11 AAC 55.010 - 11 AAC 55.280 according to the plan designations and management intent set forth in this plan.

Land Classification Order NC-08-001 classifies all state land within the plan area not previously classified and rescinds and replaces the previous land classification orders classifying state land. See Appendix B.

See also the section ‘Application of Plan Designations/Classifications’, following. This section describes how lands inadvertently omitted from classification or acquired by the state the Classification Order are to be treated in terms of plan designation and classification.<sup>2</sup>

Table 4-3 provides estimates of the acreage by classification for uplands and tidelands.

**Table 4-3: Acres of State Lands Classified (K = thousand)**

<b>Classification</b>	<b>Upland Acreage</b>	<b>Tideland and Submerged Land Acreage</b>	<b>Total</b>
Wildlife Habitat Land	4,577 K	1,539 K	6,116 K
Wildlife Habitat & Public Recreation	59 K		59 K
Coal & Wildlife Habitat	1,138 K		1,138 K
Mineral & Wildlife Habitat	1,736 K		1,736 K
Mineral & Public Recreation	175 K		175 K
Mineral Land	1,907 K		1,907 K
Resource Management Land	3,249 K	3,956 K	7,205 K
Settlement Land	114 K		114 K
Transportation Corridor Land	571 K		571 K
<b>Total</b>	<b>13,526 K</b>	<b>5,495 K</b>	<b>19,021 K</b>

Note: Acreage estimates for shorelands is not included.

<sup>2</sup> Special Use Designations predating the adoption of this Order are unaffected.

## 1 **Plan Revision**

2  
3 This Plan Revision supercedes the 1989 plan and plan amendments to date.<sup>3</sup>  
4  
5

## 6 **Applicability of Plan Designations/Classifications**

7  
8 This section deals with those lands that are not designated in the NWAP or classified in the  
9 Land Classification Order. Such lands include those state lands inadvertently omitted in the  
10 NWAP and those lands that may be acquired by the state in the future but not designated or  
11 classified in the area plan. The state has acquired and will continue to acquire isolated units  
12 of land through foreclosure, escheat, and other methods. The purpose of this section is to  
13 give direction to the designation of these lands by the Department when future issues of unit  
14 classification and management arise.  
15

16 Uplands. The following guidelines of plan designation/classification and potential disposal  
17 out of state ownership are to apply for uplands:  
18

- 19 • Units in or near Existing Communities. If the unit is in or is immediately adjacent to  
20 an existing community or past state land offering, the designation of Settlement and  
21 classification of Settlement Land apply. Such land can be considered for disposal use  
22 unless it is appropriate as a site(s) for schools, material sites, roads, parks, or other  
23 similar public use. Unsold lots identified for disposal in existing subdivisions and  
24 lots that return to state ownership will be available for lease, sale, or conveyance.  
25 Tracts identified for community purposes in existing subdivisions will not be sold but  
26 may be conveyed to municipalities or homeowner associations if they are not needed  
27 for state purposes.
- 28 • Units near other State Land. If the unit adjoins or is surrounded by other state land,  
29 the designation of that area(s) applies. It is to be managed according to the  
30 management intent and guidelines applicable to the adjacent lands. Such lands can be  
31 considered appropriate for disposal if they are designated Settlement or Settlement-  
32 Commercial unless it is appropriate as a site(s) for schools, material sites, roads,  
33 parks, or other similar public use. They may also be conveyed to a municipality even  
34 if it is suitable for these public uses as long as the proposed uses are for comparable  
35 municipal (public) use.

---

<sup>3</sup> A significant amendment to the North West Arctic Area Plan occurred in November, 2005. The 2005 plan amendment reclassified or classified nearly 215,000 acres of state-owned and state-selected land in order to convey land to the Northwest Arctic Borough under the state Municipal Entitlement Program. This amendment also established certain criteria for the conveyance of state land near Red Dog and along the Squirrel River drainage. Land within the Squirrel River drainage is in selection status and cannot be conveyed to the Borough until the state is conveyed these lands by the federal government. These specific requirements are superceded by this 2008 revision.

- 1 • Units not near Other State Land. Units not near other state land or that occur within  
2 areas designated General Use are to be designated General Use and classified as  
3 Resource Management Land. These lands are to be managed according to the  
4 management intent and guidelines applicable to the adjacent lands. Disposal of these  
5 lands to the adjacent land owner may be appropriate but will require reclassification  
6 to Settlement Land.
- 7 • Newly Acquired State Lands. Lands that were acquired proactively through  
8 exchange, purchase, or other methods will be managed and classified consistent with  
9 the purposes for which they were acquired.
- 10 • Other Lands. If the designation/classification of a unit of acquired or omitted state  
11 land cannot be adequately determined, the unit is to be designated General Use and  
12 classified Resource Management Land.

13  
14 Tidelands, Shorelands, and Submerged Lands: Tide and submerged lands not identified on  
15 the plan maps are to be designated General Use. Shorelands not identified on these maps are  
16 to follow the standards given in the section, ‘Management Intent: Rivers and Lakes’, under  
17 Navigable Waters and Lakes in Chapter 3.

18  
19  
20 **Survivor Designations and Classifications**

21  
22 This revision of the NWAP replaces and supercedes all previous plan designation and land  
23 classifications (termed ‘survivor’) that affected the NWAP planning area prior to the  
24 adoption of the area plan. It does not replace or supercede Special Use Designations  
25 predating this action, however.

26  
27  
28 **Public Trust Doctrine**

29  
30 See the Navigable Rivers section at the end of Chapter 3.

31  
32  
33 **Surface Leasing**

34  
35 Under the authority of AS 38.05 and 11 AAC 58.300-.350, state land within the planning area  
36 is available for surface leasing, provided that the leasing is allowed under the classification and  
37 is consistent with the management intent set forth in this area plan.

38  
39 Applications for uses of state land within the planning area will be considered by the Regional  
40 Manager, Department of Natural Resources, Division of Mining, Land and Water, Northern  
41 Region, Anchorage, Alaska.

## Alaska Coastal Zone Management Program

The state Alaska Coastal Management Program will be implemented through the coastal consistency review process described under Title 46 of the Alaska Statutes and associated regulations, contained in 11 AAC 112. State actions within the coastal zone must be consistent with the provisions of the Alaska Coastal Management Plan<sup>4</sup> and with the enforceable policies of the three District Plans affecting portions of the planning area<sup>5</sup>. Adjudicators are to review these policies prior to the issuance of authorizations. Additional guidance on the preparation of state best interest findings under AS 38.05.035(e) as related to the Alaska Coastal Management Program can be found on the internal DMLW WebPage.

## Municipal Entitlement

The Municipal Entitlement Act (AS 29.65) determines a municipal general grant land entitlement and identifies what lands are available for transfer to a municipality. The term “municipality” includes both incorporated cities and organized boroughs. The size of a municipality’s entitlement is 10 per cent of the vacant, un-appropriated, unreserved (VUU) of state general grant land within municipal boundaries. There are two municipalities within the planning boundary that have remaining entitlements: Northwest Arctic Borough and the North Slope Borough.

Northwest Arctic Borough. The municipal entitlement of the NWAB has largely been fulfilled.<sup>6</sup> The remaining areas of municipally selected land, totaling approximately 70,600 acres, coincide with areas of state selections within the Squirrel River drainage plus a small amount of acreage near the Red Dog Mine. Plan requirements affecting these areas are described in the Resource Summary Tables for management unitS B-03 in the Baird Mountains AND k-04 IN Kotzebue Sound regions. While these plan designations allow conveyance, the actual transfer of land is contingent upon the state acquiring title from the federal government and a municipal entitlement decision to convey this land to the NWAB.

North Slope Borough. The municipal entitlement of the North Slope Borough has been largely unfilled within the plan boundary. While the majority of the Borough’s selections are situated near and south of Prudhoe Bay or in the Brooks Range Foothills, some occur along the Kukpuk River in the southern part of the Lisburne region. Approximately 21,020 acres along the Kukpuk were reclassified in a 2007 plan amendment and land classification order. However, since these lands remain in state selection status, they can only be conveyed after this land is

---

<sup>4</sup> ACMP standards are contained in 11 AAC 112, which can be accessed at: <http://www.dnr.state.ak.us/acmp/Clawhome/11AAC112/112.pdf>

<sup>5</sup> The three District Plans affecting portions of the planning area are those by the North Slope Borough, Northwest Arctic Borough, and Bering Straits CRSA Coastal Management District. Enforceable policies of these plans can be accessed at <http://www.alaskacoast.state.ak.us/Explore/alldistEPS.html>

<sup>6</sup> Nearly 214,825 acres of state land were approved by the state for conveyance in 2005.

1 conveyed by the federal government to the state and subsequent to a municipal entitlement best  
2 interest finding. Area Plan requirements, which enable conveyance if the municipal  
3 entitlement decision determines that it is appropriate to convey the land to the NSB, are  
4 described in the Resource Summary Table for management unit L-07.  
5  
6

## 7 **State Land Selections**

### 8 9 Land Selections

10  
11 Under the Statehood Act, Alaska is entitled to approximately 130 million acres of federal land.  
12 Large areas within the planning boundary have been selected under the General Grant authority  
13 and, to a much lesser extent, under the Community Grant authority. The acreages selected  
14 under these authorities, including ANILCA top-filed selections, total 5.9 million throughout the  
15 planning area. State selections are extensive and are distributed throughout each of the 7  
16 regions. Unlike the initial plan (1989) which identified selection priorities, the state has  
17 recently developed a comprehensive listing of statewide selection priorities and submitted this  
18 to the Bureau of Land Management in 2006. No additional recommendations on selection  
19 priorities under the General Grant and Community Grant programs are therefore identified in  
20 the 2008 Revision. Areas of selections have been assigned plan designations and management  
21 intent similar to state-owned lands, and are identified by the ‘hatch’ pattern through the state  
22 land symbol.  
23

### 24 ANILCA Topfiled Lands

25  
26 There are certain areas that are ‘topfiled’ by the state under the provisions of ANILCA  
27 legislation. These selections are extensive and are distributed throughout the planning area,  
28 although there is a concentration in management units 1 (Lisburne) and 2 (Kotzebue Sound).  
29 ANILCA selections are ‘top-filed’ over Native village and regional corporation selections and  
30 only apply or ‘attach’ when Native regional or village selections are adjudicated by the Bureau  
31 of Land Management (BLM). Because of over-selection by the village and regional  
32 corporations not all of the Native selections will apply in the planning area and the state  
33 ‘topfiled’ selections attach at the time this adjudication decision is made by BLM. It is  
34 uncertain how many of the state’s ANILCA selections will actually attach, although many will  
35 and since the exact location of these will not be known until the lengthy BLM adjudication  
36 process has been completed, the 2008 Revision provides plan designations and management  
37 intent for all of the ANILCA top-filed areas<sup>7</sup>. ANILCA top-file selections are also included in  
38 the statewide selection priority listing developed by DNR and no additional recommendations  
39 on selection priorities related to these types of selections are included in the 2007 Revision.  
40 ANILCA top-filed selections are treated similar to General Grant selections on the plan maps  
41 and can be identified by the ‘hatch’ pattern through the state land symbol.

---

<sup>7</sup> Note: It is also likely that a significant number of DNR top-filed areas will not be conveyed to the state. Accordingly, adjudicators are cautioned to review current land status before assuming that the requirements of this plan apply to an area of ANILCA top-filed decisions.

## 1 **Coordination with Federal Land Management**

2  
3 Large portions of the planning area are within federal wildlife game refuges, national parks,  
4 and national preserves. Each of these areas is covered by a type of management plan  
5 prepared by the agency responsible for the management of a given federal conservation unit.  
6 These plans describe both general and, typically, detailed management direction for the  
7 federal lands affected by the plan. These plans do not affect state land and it is the state's  
8 contention that they also do not apply to areas of navigable waterbodies. Rather, the  
9 management of navigable waterbodies within federal conservation units are guided by the  
10 plan designations and management contained in Chapter 3, 'Navigable Waters'.  
11 Adjudicators should review pertinent federal land management plans prior to issuing  
12 authorizations that adjoin federal lands.

13  
14 Although the area plan only makes decisions for state lands, it is appropriate to coordinate  
15 state uplands and tidelands management with the management of federally owned uplands, to  
16 avoid the siting and development of incompatible uses. To this end, State land authorizations  
17 are to made compatible with applicable federal land management plans to the extent  
18 practicable and if consistent with the overall best interests of the state.  
19  
20

## 21 **Mineral Order**

22  
23 Alaska Statute 38.05.185 requires the Commissioner of DNR to determine that mineral entry  
24 and location is incompatible with significant surface uses in order to close state-owned lands  
25 to mineral entry. This 2008 revision continues Mineral Closing Order #568, affecting 13  
26 coastal bird rookeries and 7 sheefish spawning areas along the Kobuk River and totaling  
27 about 10,200 acres. No additional mineral closures are recommended in this plan revision.  
28  
29

## 30 **Procedures for Plan Changes**

31  
32 The various kinds of changes allowed in 11 AAC 55.030 are:

33  
34 "A revision to a land use plan is subject to the planning process requirements of AS 38.04.065.  
35 For the purposes of this section and AS 38.04.065, a 'revision' is an amendment or special  
36 exception to a land use plan as follows:  
37

38 An 'amendment' permanently changes the land use plan by adding to or modifying the basic  
39 management intent for one or more of the plan's subunits or by changing its allowed or  
40 prohibited uses, policies, or guidelines. For example, an amendment might close to new  
41 mineral entry an area that the plan designated to be open, allow a land use in an area where the  
42 plan prohibited it, or allow land to be opened to homestead entry in an area that the plan  
43 designated for retention in public ownership.

1 A ‘special exception’ does not permanently change the provisions of a land use plan and  
2 cannot be used as the basis for a reclassification of the subunit. Instead, it allows a one-time,  
3 limited-purpose variance of the plan’s provisions, without changing the plan’s general  
4 management intent or guidelines. For example, a special exception might be used to grant an  
5 eligible applicant a preference right under AS 38.05.035 to purchase land in a subunit  
6 designated for retention in public ownership. A special exception might be made if complying  
7 with the plan would be excessively burdensome or impractical or if compliance would be  
8 inequitable to a third party, and if the purposes and spirit of the plan can be achieved despite  
9 the exception.

10

11 A minor change to a land use plan is not considered a revision under AS 38.04.065. A ‘minor  
12 change’ is a change that does not modify or add to the plan’s basic intent, and that serves only  
13 to clarify the plan, make it consistent, facilitate its implementation, or make technical  
14 corrections. Authority: AS 38.04.065, AS 38.04.900, AS 38.05.020, AS 38.05.300.”

1  
2  
3  
4  
5  
6  
7  
8  
9  
10  
11

# Appendices

<b>Appendix A</b> .....	<b>1</b>
Glossary .....	1
<b>Appendix B</b> .....	<b>12</b>
Land Classification Order No. NC-08-001 .....	12

# APPENDIX A

## Glossary

**AAC.** Alaska Administrative Code.

**Access.** A way or means of approach. Includes transportation, trail, easements, rights of way, and public use sites.

**ACMP.** Alaska Coastal Management Plan.

**ADFG.** Alaska Department of Fish and Game.

**ADOT/PF.** Alaska Department of Transportation and Public Facilities.

**Anadromous waters.** A river, lake or stream from its mouth to its uppermost reach including all sloughs and backwaters adjoining the listed water, and that portion of the streambed or lakebed covered by ordinary high water used by salmon to spawn. Anadromous waters are shown in “The Atlas to the Catalog of Waters Important for Spawning, Rearing, or Migration of Anadromous Fishes” (referred to as the Anadromous Waters Catalog (AWC)) compiled by ADFG and DNR.

**Anchorage.** A location commonly used by private, recreation, or commercial vessels for anchoring.

**ANCSA.** Alaska Native Claims Settlement Act (1971).

**ANILCA.** Alaska National Interest Land Conservation Act (1980).

**ARDF.** Alaska Resource Data File, a database of mineral occurrences compiled by the US Geological Survey.

**Area Plan.** A plan approved by the Commissioner of the Department of Natural Resources under the authority of AS 38.04.065 that establishes the land and resource management policies for state land within a planning area. Such plans also assign land use designations to individual parcels of state land, which are subsequently converted to land use classifications in a Land Classification Order. When used in this plan, the term ‘Area Plan’ refers to the Southeast Susitna Area Plan.

**AS.** Alaska Statutes.

- 1 **ASLS.** Alaska State Land Survey.  
2
- 3 **ATS.** Alaska Tideland Survey.  
4
- 5 **Authorized Use.** A use allowed by DNR by permit or lease.  
6
- 7 **AWC.** Anadromous Waters Catalog, see *Anadromous waters*.  
8
- 9 **Buffer.** An area of land between two activities or resources managed and used to reduce the  
10 effect of one activity upon another.  
11
- 12 **Classification.** Land classification identifies the purposes for which state land will be  
13 managed. All classification categories are for multiple use, although a particular use may be  
14 considered primary. Land may be given a total of three classifications in combination.  
15
- 16 **Classification Order.** See *Land Classification Order*.  
17
- 18 **Closed to mineral entry.** Areas where the staking of new mineral claims is prohibited  
19 because mining has been determined to be in conflict with significant surface uses in the  
20 area. Existing mineral claims that are valid at the time of plan adoption are not affected by  
21 mineral closures.  
22
- 23 **Commissioner.** The Commissioner of the Alaska Department of Natural Resources.  
24
- 25 **DEC.** Alaska Department of Environmental Conservation.  
26
- 27 **DMLW.** Division of Mining, Land and Water, a division of DNR.  
28
- 29 **DNR.** Alaska Department of Natural Resources or Department.  
30
- 31 **DOF.** Division of Forestry, a division of DNR.  
32
- 33 **DPOR.** Division of Parks and Outdoor Recreation, a division of DNR.  
34
- 35 **Department.** Alaska Department of Natural Resources or DNR.  
36
- 37 **Designated use.** An allowed use of major importance in a particular management unit.  
38 Activities in the unit will be managed to encourage, develop, or protect this use. Where a  
39 unit has two or more designated uses, the management intent statement and guidelines for the  
40 unit; the Chapter 2 guidelines; and existing statutes, regulations, and procedures, will direct  
41 how resources are managed to avoid or minimize conflicts between designated uses.  
42
- 43 **Designation.** See *Land Use Designation*.  
44

1 **Developed recreational facility.** Any structure or facility that serves either public or private  
2 recreational needs.

3  
4 **Director.** The division director of the state division responsible for managing state land.  
5 Most often, director refers to the Director of the Division of Mining, Land and Water; for  
6 lands administered by DPOR, director refers to the Director of DPOR.

7  
8 **Dispersed recreation.** Recreational pursuits that are not site specific in nature, such as  
9 hunting, fishing, recreational boating or wildlife viewing.

10  
11 **Easement.** An interest in land owned by another that entitles its holder to a specific limited  
12 use.

13  
14 **17(b) Easement.** Easement across Native corporation land reserved through the Alaska  
15 Native Claims Settlement Act (ANCSA). Uses of the easements are limited to transporta-  
16 tion purposes and other uses specified in the act and in conveyance documents. Information  
17 on 17(b)2 easements may be found at the DNR website:  
18 <http://www.dnr.state.ak.us/mlw/trails/index.htm>

19  
20 **Estuary.** A semi-closed coastal body of water which has a free connection with the sea and  
21 within which seawater is measurably diluted with fresh water derived from land drainage.  
22 [6 AAC 80.900(6)]

23  
24 **Feasible.** Capable of being accomplished in a successful manner within a reasonable period  
25 of time, taking into account economic, environmental, technical, and safety factors.

26  
27 **Fish and wildlife.** Any species of aquatic fish, invertebrates and amphibians, in any stage of  
28 their life cycle, and all species of birds and mammals, found in or which may be introduced  
29 into Alaska, except domestic birds and mammals. The term “area(s)” in association with the  
30 term “fish and wildlife” refers to both harvest and habitat areas.

31  
32 **FLUP.** Forest Land Use Plan. FLUPs are prepared by the Division of Forestry and precede  
33 state timber sales.

34  
35 **FRPA.** See Forest Resources Practices Act.

36  
37 **Forest Resources and Practices Act.** That section of Alaska Statute (AS 41.17.010-.955)  
38 that deals with the use, management, and protection of forest resources within the State of  
39 Alaska. More formally described as the Alaska Forest Resources and Practices Act.

40  
41 **General Use.** Uplands designated General Use provide some combination of settlement,  
42 timber, recreation, habitat or other values. When used in this plan, this designation refers to  
43 areas where resource information is insufficient to warrant a specific designation,

1 development is unlikely during the planning period of 20 years, or where a number of uses  
 2 can be accommodated. For specific General Use areas, see the management intent statement  
 3 of the individual management units in Chapter 3.

4  
 5 **Generally allowed use.** An activity conducted on state land managed by the Division of  
 6 Mining, Land and Water that is not in a special category or status. For the most part these  
 7 uses are allowed for 14 days or less, and a permit is not required. See AAC 11 AAC 96.020.

8  
 9 **Goal.** A statement of basic intent or general condition desired in the long term. Goals  
 10 usually are not quantifiable and do not have specified dates for achievement.

11  
 12 **Guideline.** A course of action to be followed by DNR resource managers or required of land  
 13 users when the manager permits, leases, or otherwise authorizes the use of state land or  
 14 resources. Guidelines also range in their level of specificity from giving general guidance for  
 15 decision making or identifying factors that need to be considered, to setting detailed  
 16 standards for on-the-ground decisions. Some guidelines state the intent that must be  
 17 followed and allow flexibility in achieving it.

18  
 19 **Habitat.** Areas that serve as a concentrated use area for fish and wildlife species during a  
 20 sensitive life history stage where alteration of the habitat and/or human disturbance could  
 21 result in a permanent loss of a population or sustained yield of the species. This designation,  
 22 when used, applies to areas having particularly valuable or sensitive habitat within the  
 23 planning boundary. The “Ha” designation does not preclude human uses that are compatible  
 24 with the following categories. Also refers to the plan designation of Habitat or the land  
 25 classification of Wildlife Habitat Land.

26  
 27 Fish and wildlife categories used to identify “Ha” (Habitat) designations in this plan include  
 28 the following:

- 29
- 30 • anadromous fish spawning and rearing areas in fresh water or brackish intertidal  
 31 zones.<sup>1</sup>
  - 32 • estuaries important for rearing or schooling of anadromous fish
  - 33 • lagoons important for the support of beluga whales, anadromous fish, seabird colonies,  
 34 rearing or schooling of anadromous fish, and pinnipeds
  - 35 • waterfowl and/or shorebird concentration areas
  - 36 • bear concentration areas (including concentrations by season) and denning sites
  - 37 • moose and caribou winter and summer concentration, calving, and insect relief areas
  - 38 • important wildlife migration corridors, including nearshore migration route
  - 39 • sea bird colonies in excess of 1,000 birds

---

<sup>1</sup> Generally this occurs at the mouth of anadromous fish streams to a depth of -40 feet at mean lower low water. The exact location of this area may vary, however, and an analysis to refine the exact configuration may be justified if significant to a permit decision by DNR.

- 1 • pinniped haulouts and rookeries
- 2 • whale concentration areas within lagoons or estuaries or other enclosed water bodies

3  
4 **High value resident fish.** Resident fish populations that are used for recreational, personal  
5 use, commercial, or subsistence purposes (from AS 41.17.950(10)).

6  
7 **ILMA or ILMT.** See Interagency Land Management Agreement/Transfer.

8  
9 **Improvements.** Buildings, wharves, piers, dry docks, and other similar types of structures  
10 permanently fixed to the uplands, tidelands, or submerged lands that were constructed and/or  
11 maintained by the applicant for business, commercial, recreation, residential, or other  
12 beneficial uses or purposes. In no event shall fill be considered a permanent improvement  
13 when placed on the tidelands solely for the purposes of disposing of waste or spoils.  
14 However, fill material actually utilized for beneficial purposes by the applicant shall be  
15 considered a permanent improvement. [11 AAC 62.840]

16  
17 **Instream flow.** An instantaneous flow rate of water through a stream during specified  
18 periods of time, from a designated location upstream to a designated location downstream.

19  
20 **Instream flow reservation.** The legal water reservation for instream uses such as fish,  
21 wildlife, recreation, navigation, and water quality.

22  
23 **Interagency Land Management Agreement/Transfer (ILMA/ILMT).** An agreement  
24 between DNR and other state agencies that transfers some land management responsibility to  
25 these other agencies.

26  
27 **Lagoon.** A shallow body of water typically separated from the sea by sandbars.

28  
29 **Land Classification Order.** An order approved by the Commissioner of the Department of  
30 Natural Resources that classifies state land into specific land use categories (AS 38.04.065).  
31 The Land Classification Order in this Area Plan classifies all state lands within the planning  
32 area according to the land use designations assigned to individual land parcels in the  
33 Resource Allocation Tables contained in Chapter 3 of the Area Plan.

34  
35 **Land disposal.** Same as Land offering, defined below; except that land disposal areas  
36 referenced in Chapter 3 may include lots reserved for lease or sale for public, commercial, or  
37 industrial facilities.

38  
39 **Land offering.** Transfer of state land to private ownership as authorized by AS 38.04.010,  
40 including fee simple sale and sale of agricultural rights. They do not include leases, land use  
41 permits, water rights, rights-of-way, material sales, or other disposals of interest in lands or  
42 waters. (See also, Land disposal.)  
43

- 1 **Land use designation.** A category of land allocation determined by a land use plan.  
2 Designations identify the primary use of state land. Chapter 4 sets out how the land use  
3 designations of this plan will be classified according to 11 AAC 55.  
4
- 5 **Leasable minerals.** Leasable minerals include deposits of coal, sulfur phosphates, oil shale,  
6 sodium potassium, oil and gas.  
7
- 8 **Lease.** A Department of Natural Resources authorization for the use of state land according  
9 to terms set forth in AS 38.05.070-105.  
10
- 11 **LDA or Legislatively Designated Area.** An area set aside by the state legislature for special  
12 management actions and retained in public ownership. Examples are State Game Refuges  
13 and State Recreation Areas.  
14
- 15 **Locatable minerals.** Locatable minerals include both metallic (gold, silver, lead, etc.) and  
16 non-metallic (feldspar, asbestos, mica, etc.) minerals.  
17
- 18 **Management intent statement.** The statements that define the department’s near and long-  
19 term management objectives and the methods to achieve those objectives.  
20
- 21 **Materials.** “Materials” include but are not limited to common varieties of sand, gravel, rock,  
22 peat, pumice, pumicite, cinders, clay and sod. Materials may also refer to the designation of  
23 Materials or the land classification of Materials Land.  
24
- 25 **MCO.** See Mineral Closing Order.  
26
- 27 **Mean high water.** The tidal datum plane of the average of all the high tides, as would be  
28 established by the National Geodetic Survey at any place subject to tidal influence [from  
29 11 AAC 53.900(14)]. Mean high water is the dividing line between uplands and tidelands.  
30
- 31 **Mean low water.** The tidal datum plane of the average of all the low tides, as would be  
32 established by the National Geodetic Survey at any place subject to tidal influence [from  
33 11 AAC 53.900(16)].  
34
- 35 **Mean lower low water.** The tidal datum plane of the average of the lower of the two low  
36 waters of each day, as would be established by the National Geodetic Survey at any place  
37 subject to tidal influence [from 11 AAC 53.900(17)]. Mean lower low water is the “zero tide  
38 line”.  
39
- 40 **Mineral Closing Order (MCO).** Mineral closing orders close state lands (mineral estate) to  
41 mineral entry. All state lands are open for the prospecting and production of locatable  
42 minerals unless the lands are specifically closed to mineral entry. The Commissioner of the  
43 Department of Natural Resources may close land to mineral entry if a finding has been made

1 that mining would be incompatible with **significant surface use** on state land  
2 [AS 38.05.205]. A significant surface use of the land has been interpreted by DNR to  
3 include not only residential and commercial structures, but also fish and wildlife habitat,  
4 recreational, and scenic values.

5  
6 **Mineral entry.** Acquiring exploration and mining rights under AS 38.05.185-38.05.275.

7  
8 **Mineral Opening Order.** An order approved by the Commissioner that opens state land to  
9 mineral entry that hitherto was closed to entry and development.

10  
11 **Mineral Order.** An order approved by the Commissioner that either closes or opens land to  
12 mineral entry. The use of this term is fairly recent. Previously the Department issues  
13 mineral opening orders or mineral closing orders. Reference in this plan is to ‘mineral  
14 closing order’ since this is the instrument that was used by the Department to close areas  
15 within the planning area and since state status plats make reference to ‘Mineral Closing  
16 Orders’.

17  
18 **Mining.** Any structure or activity for commercial exploration and recovery of minerals,  
19 including, but not limited to resource transfer facilities, camps, and other support facilities  
20 associated with mineral development. The term “mining” does not refer to offshore  
21 prospecting.

22  
23 **Mining claim.** Rights to deposits of minerals, subject to AS 38.05.185-38.05.275, in or on  
24 state land that is open to claim staking may be acquired by discovery, location and recording  
25 as prescribed in AS 38.05.185-38.05.275. The locator has the exclusive right of possession  
26 and extraction of the minerals lying within the boundaries of the claim, subject to  
27 AS 38.05.185 -38.05.275.

28  
29 **Minor Change.** A minor change to a land use plan is not considered a revision under  
30 AS 38.04.065. A minor change is a change that does not modify or add to the plan’s basic  
31 intent, and that serves only to clarify the plan, make it consistent, facilitate its implemen-  
32 tation, or make technical corrections. [11 AAC 55.030]

33  
34 **Multiple use.** Means the management of state land and its various resource values so that it  
35 is used in the combination that will best meet the present and future needs of the people of  
36 Alaska, making the most judicious use of the land for some or all of these resources or  
37 related services over areas large enough to provide sufficient latitude for periodic adjust-  
38 ments in use to conform to changing needs and conditions; it includes:

- 39  
40 **a.** the use of some land for less than all of the resources, and  
41 **b.** a combination of balanced and diverse resource uses that takes into account the short-  
42 term and long-term needs of present and future generations for renewable and  
43 nonrenewable resources, including, but not limited to, recreation, range, timber,  
44 minerals, watershed, wildlife and fish, and natural scenic, scientific, and historic  
45 values. [AS 38.04.910]

- 1 **NMFS.** See National Marine Fisheries Service.  
2
- 3 **National Marine Fisheries Service.** Refers to a division of the U.S. Department of  
4 Commerce.  
5
- 6 **Native-owned land.** Land that is patented or will be patented to a Native corporation.  
7
- 8 **Native-selected land.** Federally owned land that is selected by a Native corporation but not  
9 yet patented.  
10
- 11 **Navigable.** Used in its legal context, it refers to lakes and rivers that meet federal or state  
12 criteria for navigability. Under the Equal Footing Doctrine, the Alaska Statehood Act, and  
13 the Submerged Lands Act, the state owns land under navigable waterbodies.  
14
- 15 **OPP or Offshore Prospecting Permit.** A permit issued by DNR giving the permittee  
16 exclusive right to explore for, and if commercial quantities are discovered, develop locatable  
17 minerals in the state's tidelands and submerged lands.  
18
- 19 **Ordinary high water mark.** The mark along the bank or shore up to which the presence  
20 and action of the nontidal water are so common and usual, and so long continued in all  
21 ordinary years, as to leave a natural line impressed on the bank or shore and indicated by  
22 erosion, shelving, changes in soil characteristics, destruction of terrestrial vegetation, or other  
23 distinctive physical characteristics [from 11 AAC 53.900(23)].  
24
- 25 **Permanent use.** A use that includes a structure or facility that is not readily removable.  
26
- 27 **Permit.** A Department of Natural Resources authorization for use of state land according to  
28 terms set forth in 11 AAC 96.  
29
- 30 **Planning period.** Refers to the length of time that the plan covers, which is 20 years.  
31 However, the area plan and the land use classifications that derive from the plan remain valid  
32 until the area plan is revised.  
33
- 34 **Policy.** An intended course of action or a principle for guiding actions; in this plan, DNR  
35 policies for land and resource management include goals, management intent statements,  
36 management guidelines, land use designations, implementation plans and procedures, and  
37 various other statements of DNR's intentions.  
38
- 39 **Primary use.** See Designated use.  
40
- 41 **Prohibited use.** A use not allowed in a management unit because of conflicts with the  
42 management intent, designated primary or secondary uses, or management guideline. Uses  
43 not specifically prohibited nor designated as primary or secondary uses in a management unit

1 are allowed if compatible with the primary and secondary uses, the management intent  
2 statements for the unit, and the plan's guidelines. Changing a prohibited use to an allowable  
3 use requires a plan amendment.  
4

5 **Public Trust Doctrine.** A doctrine that requires the state to manage tidelands, shorelands,  
6 and submerged lands for the benefit of the people so that they can engage in such things as  
7 commerce, navigation, fishing, hunting, swimming, and ecological study. (See also  
8 Chapter 3.)  
9

10 **Public use.** Any human use of state land, including commercial and non-commercial uses.  
11

12 **Recreation.** Any activity or structure for recreational purposes, including but not limited to  
13 hiking, camping, boating, anchorage, access points to hunting and fishing areas, and  
14 sightseeing. "Recreation" does not refer to subsistence hunting and fishing.  
15

16 **RS 2477.** RS 2477 stands from Revised Statute 2477 from the Mining Act of 1866, which  
17 states that "The public right-of-way for the construction of highways over public lands, not  
18 reserved for public use, is hereby granted. Information on RS 2477s can be accessed at the  
19 DNR website: <http://www.dnr.state.ak.us/mlw/trails/index.htm>  
20

21 **Region.** A spatial unit used in area plans to describe major geographic areas within the plan  
22 boundary. Often regions occupy state lands that are contiguous or are generally close to each  
23 other and that may have similar resource and use characteristics. In this plan, there are seven  
24 regions: five regions that encompass upland and tideland/submerged land areas and two,  
25 situated inland from the coast, that consist only of uplands.  
26

27 **Resource management.** A land classification used for lands which are presently  
28 inaccessible or remote and may have a number of resources, and where the lack of adequate  
29 resource, economic or other relevant information combined with the unlikelihood of resource  
30 development within the next 20 years makes a specific resource allocation decision  
31 unnecessary. The plan General Use designation converts to the classification of Resource  
32 Management.  
33

34 **Retained land.** Uplands, shorelands, tidelands, submerged lands, and water that are to  
35 remain in state ownership.  
36

37 **Right-of-way.** The legal right to cross the land of another.  
38

39 **Secondary use.** A use of lesser importance than the primary use in a particular management  
40 unit. Secondary uses are not used in the Southeast Susitna Area Plan.  
41

42 **NRO.** Northern Regional Office of the Division of Mining, Land and Water, Alaska  
43 Department of Natural Resources.  
44

1 **Settlement.** The sale, leasing, or permitting of state lands to allow private recreational,  
2 residential, commercial, industrial, or community use. May also refer the designation of  
3 Settlement or the land classification of Settlement Land.

4  
5 **Shall.** Same as “will.”

6  
7 **Shoreland.** Land belonging to the state that is covered by navigable, nontidal water up to the  
8 ordinary high water mark as modified by accretion, erosion or reliction. (See definition of  
9 Navigable.) Shorelands are generally lake bottoms or the beds of navigable rivers and  
10 streams (See Figure 1-1, Chapter 1).

11  
12 **Should.** States intent for a course of action or a set of conditions to be achieved. Guide-lines  
13 modified by the word “should” state the plan’s intent and allow the manager to use discretion  
14 in deciding the specific means for best achieving the intent or whether particular  
15 circumstances justify deviations from the intended action or set of conditions. A guideline  
16 may include criteria for deciding if such a deviation is justified. (See Types of Plan Changes,  
17 Chapter 4.)

18  
19 **State land.** A generic term meaning all state land, including all state-owned and state-  
20 selected uplands, all shorelands, tidelands and submerged lands. See also definitions of state-  
21 owned land and state-selected land as well as definitions for shorelands, tidelands, and  
22 submerged lands. Refer to Figure 1-1 in Chapter 1 for a graphical depiction of these areas.  
23 ‘State Land’ excludes lands owned by the University of Alaska, the Mental Health Trust  
24 Authority, or by state agencies that have acquired through deed.

25  
26 **State-owned land.** Land that is patented or will be patented to the state, including uplands,  
27 tidelands, shorelands, and submerged lands.

28  
29 **State-selected land.** Federally owned land that is selected by the State of Alaska, but not yet  
30 patented nor TAed (Tentative Approval) by the Bureau of Land Management.

31  
32 **Submerged lands.** Land covered by tidal waters between the line of mean low water and  
33 seaward to a distance of three geographic miles or as may hereafter be properly claimed by  
34 the State. (See definition of Tidelands and Figure 1-1, Chapter 1.)

35  
36 **Subsistence.** From the Alaska National Interest Land Conservation Act (ANILCA)  
37 [PL 96-486, Sec. 803]. The customary and traditional uses by rural Alaska residents of wild,  
38 renewable resources for direct personal or family consumption as food, shelter, fuel, clothing,  
39 tools, or transportation; for the making and selling of handicraft articles out of non-edible  
40 byproducts of fish and wildlife resources taken for personal or family consumption; for barter  
41 or sharing of personal or family consumption; and for customary trade.

42  
43 **Suitable.** Land that is physically capable of supporting a particular type of resource  
44 development.

1 **Temporary use.** A use that is one year or less in duration requiring a state permit. Any  
2 structure associated with the use must be readily removable.

3  
4 **Tidelands.** Lands that are periodically covered by tidal waters between mean high water and  
5 mean low water. (See Figure 1-1, Chapter 1.)

6  
7 **Unsuitable.** Land that is physically incapable of supporting a particular type of resource  
8 development (usually because that resource doesn't exist in that location).

9  
10 **Uplands.** Lands above mean high water (See Figure 1-1, Chapter 1.)

11  
12 **USFWS or US Fish and Wildlife Service.** United States Fish and Wildlife Service, a  
13 division of the U.S. Department of Interior.

14  
15 **Viewshed.** Viewsheds are surfaces visible from a viewpoint on a road corridor or from  
16 marine waters.

17  
18 **WACH.** Western Arctic Caribou Herd.

19  
20 **Water Resources.** Refers to the plan designation of Water Resources or the land  
21 classification of Water Resources Land.

22  
23 **Water-dependant.** From 6 AAC 80.900(17): “water-dependent” means a use or activity  
24 which can be carried out only on, in, or adjacent to water areas because the use requires  
25 access to the water body.

26  
27 **Water-related.** From 6 AAC 80.900(18): “water-related” means a use or activity which is  
28 not directly dependent upon access to a water body, but which provides goods or services  
29 that are directly associated with water-dependence and which, if not located adjacent to  
30 water, would result in a public loss of quality in the goods or services offered.

31  
32 **Wetlands.** Includes both freshwater and saltwater wetlands. “Freshwater wetlands” means  
33 those environments characterized by rooted vegetation which is partially submerged either  
34 continuously or periodically by surface freshwater with less than .5 parts per thousand salt  
35 content and not exceeding three meters in depth. “Saltwater wetlands” means those coastal  
36 areas along sheltered shorelines characterized by salt tolerant, marshy plants and large algae  
37 extending from extreme low tide which is influenced by sea spray or tidally induced water  
38 table changes.

39  
40 **Will.** Requires a course of action or a set of conditions to be achieved. A guideline modified  
41 by the word “will” must be followed by land managers and users. Deviation from plan  
42 designations, management intent, or management guidelines requires a plan amendment.  
43 (See Chapter 4 - Types of Plan Changes.)

44

# APPENDIX B

**STATE OF ALASKA  
DEPARTMENT OF NATURAL RESOURCES  
DIVISION OF MINING, LAND AND WATER**

## Land Classification Order No. NC-08-001

I. Name: **Northwest Area Plan (NWAP)**

II. The classifications in Part III are based on written justification contained in one of the following plans:

Area Plan: Northwest Area Plan  
Adopted ( )    Revised (x)    Dated \_\_\_\_\_

Management Plan:  
Adopted ( )    Revised ( )    Dated \_\_\_\_\_

Site Specific Plan:  
Adopted ( )    Revised ( )    Dated \_\_\_\_\_

III. Legal Description	Acreage	Acquisition Authority	Existing Classification	Classification by this action
See plan maps/text NWAP 2008	19 million	Various	1989 NWAP	See plan maps NWAP 2008

IV. Special land classification requirements apply to management units B-03, L-07, and K-04. These requirements are described in detail in the Resource Allocation Tables.

V. This order is issued under the authority granted by AS 38.04.065 and AS 38.05.300 to the Commissioner of the Department of Natural Resources. The above described lands are hereby designated and classified as indicated. Nothing shall prevent the reclassification of these lands if warranted in the public interest.

Classified: \_\_\_\_\_ Date: \_\_\_\_\_  
Commissioner,  
Department of Natural Resources